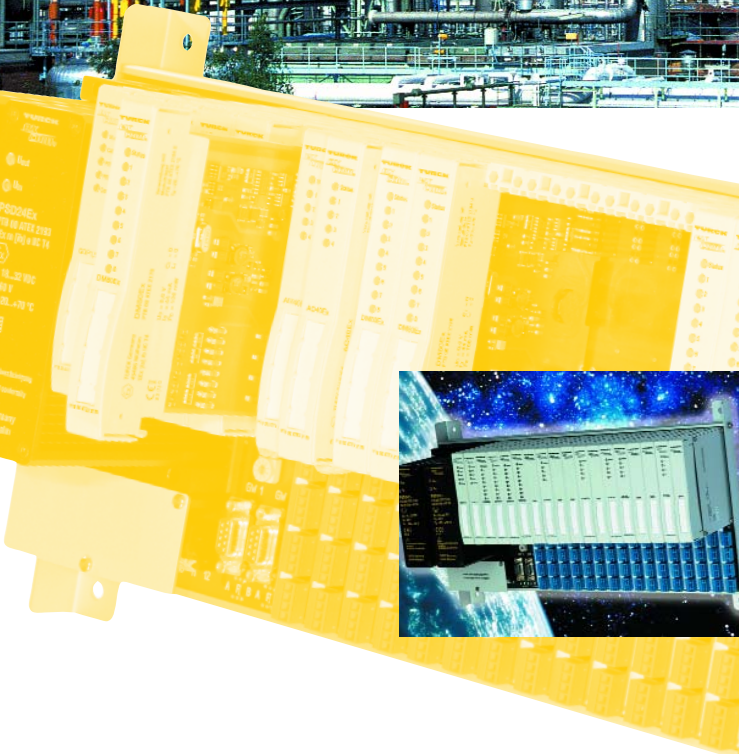


# TURCK

Industrielle  
Automation

**FIELDBUS  
COMPONENTS**  
*excom®*

**USER MANUAL**



## How to work with this manual

|                                                           |   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---|
| Introduction .....                                        | 2 |
| Correct operation .....                                   | 2 |
| Project engineering guidelines/Product installation ..... | 2 |
| Meaning of the symbols used .....                         | 3 |

## 1 System description *excom*®

|                                                                                       |    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Versions and optional uses of <i>excom</i> ® stations.....                            | 2  |
| Figure of an <i>excom</i> ® station .....                                             | 3  |
| Module rack versions for different station sizes, supply voltages and terminals ..... | 4  |
| Technical data for all module rack versions .....                                     | 9  |
| The <i>excom</i> ® components, their functions and technical data .....               | 11 |
| <i>excom</i> ® station components at a glance .....                                   | 12 |
| Supply modules - Redundancy .....                                                     | 13 |
| External power supply .....                                                           | 19 |
| Address switch and addressing .....                                                   | 22 |
| PROFIBUS-DP connection.....                                                           | 23 |
| Connections to the field level .....                                                  | 23 |
| Gateways - Redundancy .....                                                           | 25 |
| I/O modules - Overview.....                                                           | 25 |
| Coding pins - exchanging modules during operation .....                               | 27 |
| LEDs and diagnostics.....                                                             | 30 |
| Transmission rate/Cycle time .....                                                    | 30 |
| Overview - Field housings .....                                                       | 31 |
| Overview - Field housings with integrated module rack .....                           | 31 |
| Accessories without a slot on the module rack .....                                   | 33 |

## 2 Safety requirements in explosion hazardous areas

|                                                    |    |
|----------------------------------------------------|----|
| General safety instructions .....                  | 3  |
| Correct operation .....                            | 3  |
| Compliance with relevant standards.....            | 5  |
| Installation guidelines.....                       | 6  |
| Connection to the PCS or PLC .....                 | 6  |
| Connection of peripheral field devices .....       | 7  |
| Provisions for usage in zones 1 and 2.....         | 7  |
| Mounting guidelines .....                          | 7  |
| Power supply.....                                  | 8  |
| Cable connections.....                             | 9  |
| Example wiring diagrams for the power supply ..... | 13 |

|                                                                    |    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Installing the <i>excom</i> ® stations in a mounting cabinet ..... | 21 |
| Potential equalisation and shielding of the field circuits .....   | 25 |
| Fieldbus connection .....                                          | 26 |
| Servicing and maintenance.....                                     | 35 |
| Marking .....                                                      | 36 |
| Field housings .....                                               | 37 |
| Ambient conditions .....                                           | 38 |
| Assessment of temperature compliance.....                          | 39 |
| Notes on explosion protection certificates .....                   | 41 |

### **3 Housings for the *excom*® stations**

|                                              |   |
|----------------------------------------------|---|
| Stainless steel field housings - EEx e ..... | 2 |
| General information .....                    | 2 |
| Technical specifications .....               | 4 |
| EG-VA6555/... (650 x 550 x 210 mm).....      | 5 |
| EG-VA4055/... (400 x 550 x 210 mm).....      | 8 |

### **4 Mounting and mounting instructions**

|                                                                       |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Observation of safety requirements in explosion hazardous areas ..... | 2  |
| Mounting the module racks .....                                       | 3  |
| Module rack MT9 .....                                                 | 3  |
| Module rack MT18 .....                                                | 5  |
| Mounting the power supply units, gateways and I/O modules.....        | 8  |
| Mounting of the stainless steel field housing .....                   | 9  |
| Ambient temperature.....                                              | 9  |
| Compliance with protection degree IP54 .....                          | 9  |
| Additional temperature verification .....                             | 9  |
| Connecting and wiring <i>the excom</i> ® stations.....                | 10 |
| System extension or replacement of modules.....                       | 11 |

### **5 PROFIBUS-DP interface**

|                                                         |    |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Physical connection with SC12Ex or OC11Ex/.....         | 3  |
| Segment coupler SC12Ex .....                            | 4  |
| The coupler system OC11Ex/.. .....                      | 17 |
| Repeater functionality .....                            | 26 |
| SUB-D connector assignment for RS485 / RS485-IS.....    | 28 |
| Automatic baud rate detection/baud rate setting .....   | 29 |
| Length of the bus cable depending on the baud rate..... | 30 |

|                                                                  |    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| System schematic .....                                           | 31 |
| GSD files .....                                                  | 32 |
| Data throughput .....                                            | 33 |
| Configuration of the gateway .....                               | 35 |
| Redundancy .....                                                 | 37 |
| Gateway redundancy .....                                         | 37 |
| Line redundancy (flying redundancy) - hardware .....             | 38 |
| System redundancy - hardware and software .....                  | 39 |
| Data formats .....                                               | 43 |
| Digital modules .....                                            | 43 |
| Analogue modules .....                                           | 45 |
| Diagnostics .....                                                | 47 |
| Gateway diagnostics according to EN50170-2 .....                 | 47 |
| Diagnostics of analogue modules .....                            | 58 |
| Module behaviour in the event of an error .....                  | 59 |
| <i>excom</i> <sup>®</sup> - parameters for line redundancy ..... | 61 |

## 6 Gateway GDP1,5

|                                          |   |
|------------------------------------------|---|
| Gateway GDP1,5 .....                     | 2 |
| Connection to higher-level systems ..... | 2 |
| Technical data .....                     | 4 |
| Gateway parameters .....                 | 6 |
| Function of the LEDs .....               | 9 |

## 7 Digital modules

|                                                       |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Digital input modules .....                           | 2  |
| DM80Ex - Digital input/output module, 8-channel ..... | 2  |
| DI40Ex4 - digital input module, 4-channel .....       | 13 |
| Digital output module for standard Exi valves .....   | 20 |
| DO40Ex - Digital output module, 4-channel .....       | 20 |

## 8 Analogue modules

|                                                            |    |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Analogue modules .....                                     | 3  |
| AI40Ex - Analogue input module, 4-channel .....            | 3  |
| AI41Ex - Analogue input module, 4-channel .....            | 15 |
| AO40Ex - Analogue output module, 4-channel .....           | 26 |
| Analogue HART <sup>®</sup> compatible modules .....        | 33 |
| AIH40Ex/AIH41Ex - Analogue input modules, 4-channels ..... | 33 |
| AOH40Ex - Analogue output module, 4-channel .....          | 61 |

|                                             |    |
|---------------------------------------------|----|
| Modules for temperature measuring.....      | 73 |
| TI40Ex - Temperature module, 4-channel..... | 73 |

## 9 Function modules

|                                                                          |    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| DF20Ex - Digital frequency/counter module.....                           | 2  |
| Frequency or counter module.....                                         | 2  |
| Frequency module.....                                                    | 7  |
| Counter module.....                                                      | 14 |
| Substitute values and validity of measuring values with the DF20Ex ..... | 20 |
| Channel-specific module diagnostics .....                                | 20 |

## 10 Configuration

|                                                                         |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Connection to the Siemens S7 PLC .....                                  | 2  |
| Reading in the GSD file .....                                           | 2  |
| Configuration of the <i>excom</i> ® station .....                       | 6  |
| Setting the station parameters .....                                    | 7  |
| Error diagnostics (station/system diagnostics) when interfaced to an S7 |    |
| Siemens PLC .....                                                       | 8  |
| Connection to ABB AC800F .....                                          | 10 |
| Network configuration .....                                             | 10 |
| GSD-based slaves.....                                                   | 11 |

## Appendix

|                                                |    |
|------------------------------------------------|----|
| Parameters of the <i>excom</i> ® modules ..... | 3  |
| Parameters in mode 1 .....                     | 3  |
| Parameters in mode 2 .....                     | 22 |
| Ordering details.....                          | 60 |
| Power supply units .....                       | 61 |
| Bus interface .....                            | 61 |
| Module rack.....                               | 62 |
| Housing .....                                  | 63 |
| Systems.....                                   | 63 |
| <i>excom</i> ® accessories.....                | 65 |

## Glossary

## Index

## **Warning!**

### **Dangerous electrical voltage!**

#### **Before commencing the installation**

- Disconnect the power supply of the device.
- Ensure that devices cannot be accidentally restarted.
- Verify isolation from the supply.
- Earth and short circuit.
- Cover or enclose neighbouring units that are live.
- Follow the mounting instructions (AWA) of the device concerned.
- Only suitably qualified personnel in accordance with EN 50 110-1/-2 (VDE 0 105 Part 100) may work on this device/system.
- Before installation and before touching the device ensure that you are free of electrostatic charge.
- The functional earth (FE) must be connected to the protective earth (PE) or to the potential equalisation. The system installer is responsible for implementing this connection.
- Connecting cables and signal lines should be installed so that inductive or capacitive interference do not impair the automation functions.
- Install automation devices and related operating elements in such a way that they are well protected against unintentional operation.
- Suitable safety hardware and software measures should be implemented for the I/O interface so that a line or wire breakage on the signal side does not result in undefined states in the automation devices.
- Ensure a reliable electrical isolation of the low voltage for the 24 volt supply. Only use power supply units complying with IEC 60 364-4-41 (VDE 0 100 Part 410) or HD 384.4.41 S2.

- Deviations of the mains voltage from the rated value must not exceed the tolerance limits given in the specifications, otherwise this may cause malfunction and dangerous operation.
- Emergency stop devices complying with IEC/EN 60 204-1 must be effective in all operating modes of the automation devices. Unlatching the emergency-stop devices must not cause restart.
- Devices that are designed for mounting in housings or control cabinets must only be operated and controlled after they have been installed with the housing closed. Desktop or portable units must only be operated and controlled in enclosed housings.
- Measures should be taken to ensure the proper restart of programs interrupted after a voltage dip or failure. This should not cause dangerous operating states even for a short time. If necessary, emergency-stop devices should be implemented.
- Wherever faults in the automation system may cause damage to persons or property, external measures must be implemented to ensure a safe operating state in the event of a fault or malfunction (for example, by means of separate limit switches, mechanical interlocks etc.).
- The electrical installation must be carried out in accordance with the relevant regulations (e. g. with regard to cable cross-sections, fuses, PE).
- All work relating to transport, installation, commissioning and maintenance must only be carried out by qualified personnel. (IEC 60 364 and HD 384 and national work safety regulations).
- All shrouds and doors must be kept closed during operation.

## How to work with this manual

|                                                           |          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| <b>Introduction .....</b>                                 | <b>2</b> |
| Correct operation .....                                   | 2        |
| Project engineering guidelines/Product installation ..... | 2        |
| <b>Meaning of the symbols used .....</b>                  | <b>3</b> |

### Introduction



---

#### Attention

You should always read this section, because safety in dealing with electrical equipment should not be left to chance.

---

This manual contains all information pertaining to safe and proper operation of *excom*® products. It specifically addresses trained and qualified staff that have the appropriate technical knowledge.

#### Correct operation



---

#### Warning

The devices described may only be used in applications specified in the context of this manual or in the associated individual technical device descriptions and in conjunction with approved external devices and components.

---

Correct and safe operation of the devices relies on proper transport and storage, correct installation and setup as well as careful operation and maintenance.

#### Project engineering guidelines/Product installation



---

#### Warning

The relevant safety and accident prevention regulations of the specific application must be observed without fail.

---

## Meaning of the symbols used



### Warning

This sign is placed next to a warning indicating the presence of a hazard. This can relate to personal injury as well as to system damage (hardware and software).

The user should interpret this symbol as follows: exercise extreme caution.



### Attention

This sign is placed next to a warning indicating a potential hazard. This can relate to personal injury as well as to system (hardware and software) and equipment damage.



### Note

This sign is located next to general hints providing important information on one or several work steps.

These hints may facilitate work and possibly help to avoid additional work resulting from incorrect working procedures.

**How to work with this manual**

# 1 System description *excom*<sup>®</sup>

## Versions and optional uses of *excom*<sup>®</sup> stations ..... 2

|                                                                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| Figure of an <i>excom</i> <sup>®</sup> station .....                                  | 3 |
| Module rack versions for different station sizes, supply voltages and terminals ..... | 4 |
| – MT9-C024/MT9-R024 .....                                                             | 6 |
| – MT18-C024 / MT18-R024 .....                                                         | 7 |
| – MT18-C230 .....                                                                     | 8 |
| Technical data for all module rack versions .....                                     | 9 |

## The *excom*<sup>®</sup> components, their functions and technical data ..... 11

|                                                                |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| <i>excom</i> <sup>®</sup> station components at a glance ..... | 12 |
| Supply modules - Redundancy .....                              | 13 |
| – PSD24Ex supply module .....                                  | 14 |
| – Technical data PSD24Ex .....                                 | 15 |
| – AC/DC converter PPSA230Ex / PPSA115Ex .....                  | 16 |
| – Technical data PPSA230Ex/PPSA115Ex .....                     | 17 |
| – Power supply cover .....                                     | 19 |
| External power supply .....                                    | 19 |
| Address switch and addressing .....                            | 22 |
| – PROFIBUS-DP address .....                                    | 22 |
| – Internal module address .....                                | 22 |
| – I/O addresses .....                                          | 22 |
| PROFIBUS-DP connection .....                                   | 23 |
| Connections to the field level .....                           | 23 |
| Gateways - Redundancy .....                                    | 25 |
| I/O modules - Overview .....                                   | 25 |
| – Overview - Digital modules .....                             | 26 |
| – Overview - Analogue modules .....                            | 26 |
| – Counter module .....                                         | 27 |
| – HART <sup>®</sup> compatible field devices .....             | 27 |
| Coding pins - exchanging modules during operation .....        | 27 |
| LEDs and diagnostics .....                                     | 30 |
| – PROFIBUS-DP diagnostics .....                                | 30 |
| Transmission rate/Cycle time .....                             | 30 |
| Overview - Field housings .....                                | 31 |
| Overview - Field housings with integrated module rack .....    | 31 |
| Accessories without a slot on the module rack .....            | 33 |
| – MODEX filter .....                                           | 33 |

### Versions and optional uses of *excom*® stations

*excom*® is an intrinsically safe remote I/O system for use in potentially explosion hazardous areas. The system's specific type of explosion protection allows operation and installation in zones 1 and 2 (in accordance with EN 60079-10). The field circuits are approved for zone 0.

The module rack comes in two different sizes for taking up to 9 or 18 modules. These also have different power supply voltages and terminals. The module racks are fitted with power supply units, gateways, and I/O modules.

In order to configure the *excom*® station for the application, “[Digital modules](#)” page 7-1, “[Analogue modules](#)” page 8-1 and “[Function modules](#)” page 9-1 are available that meet the requirements of field instrumentation in process automation. As the backplane provides the intrinsically safe supply of the I/O modules, these can be removed and fitted during operation without having to disconnect the power supply. This can also be carried out without interrupting any active data communication.



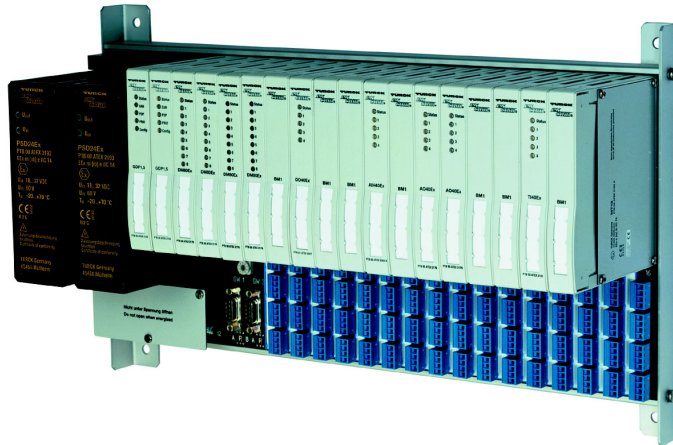
#### **Note**

A redundant power supply unit or redundant gateway can be fitted during operation!

---

### Figure of an *excom*<sup>®</sup> station

**Figure 1:**  
**excom<sup>®</sup> with the**  
**module rack**  
**MT18-R024**



### Module rack versions for different station sizes, supply voltages and terminals

*excom*® stations are mounted on module racks.

The *excom*® module racks consist of a backplane and the rack system which is mounted in front of it.

The backplane is designed for power and data transfer and incorporates the connection level for the field devices.

The possible size of the station is indicated by the initial characters of the product name:

- **MT18...**: Module rack for taking 2 power supplies, 2 gateways and 16 I/O modules. Up to 128 binary inputs and outputs or 64 analogue inputs and outputs, or any combination thereof can be configured. Redundant gateway and/or power supply units can be installed.
- **MT9...**: Module rack for taking 1 power supply unit, 1 gateway and 8 I/O modules. Up to 64 binary inputs and outputs or 32 analogue inputs and outputs, or any combination thereof can be configured.

The connection level design is indicated in the product name with R or C:

- **R**: Connection is made via plug-in screw terminals
- **C**: Connection is made via spring-loaded terminals

The last three digits of the product indicate the supply voltage:

- **024**: Module rack for 24 VDC supply voltage
- **230**: Module rack for 230/115 VAC supply voltage

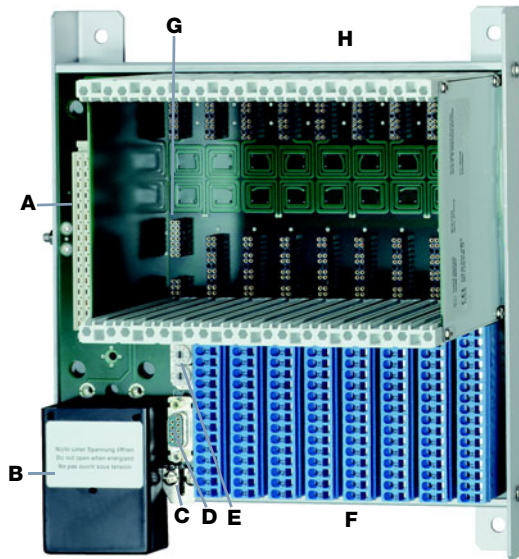
Five different types of module racks are currently available:

- MT9-R024
- MT9-C024
- MT18-R024
- MT18-C024
- MT18-C230

### **MT9-C024/MT9-R024**

The following figure shows the module rack MT9-C024. The only difference between module rack MT9-R024 and the module rack illustrated is that the type of connection terminals used are designed as plug-in MINI COMBICON terminals (F).

*Figure: 2*  
*Module rack*  
*MT9-C024*

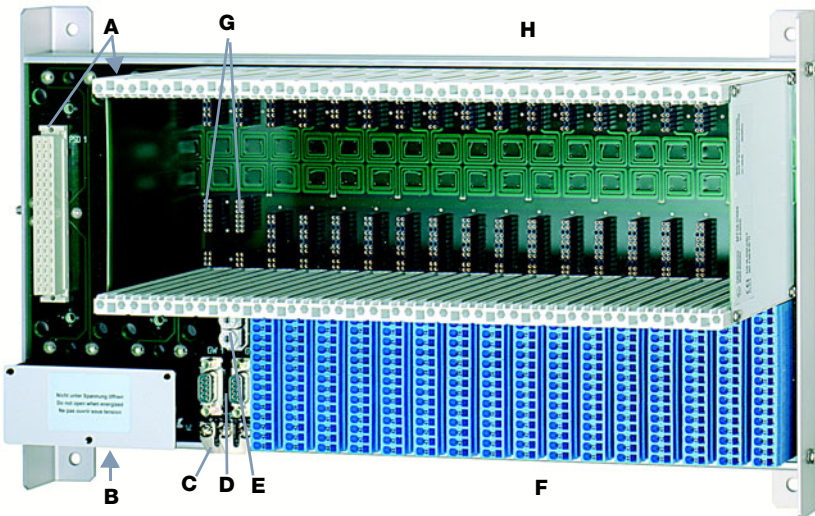


- A** Slot for 24 VDC power supply module
- B** EEx e connection area including cover of the EEx e screw terminals for power supply
- C** Link for possible earthing of the cable shield of the data line
- D** 9-pole SUB-D connector for PROFIBUS RS485-IS
- E** Rotary coding switches for setting the network address ( "[PROFIBUS-DP address](#)" [page 1-22](#) )
- F** Spring-loaded terminals for connecting the I/O level - the module rack MT9-R024 is provided with plug-in "MINI COMBICON" terminals
- G** Slot for a gateway
- H** Slots for up to 8 I/O modules + gateway

### MT18-C024 / MT18-R024

The following figure shows the module rack MT18-C024. The only difference between module rack MT18-R024 and the module rack illustrated is that the type of connection terminals used are designed as plug-in “MINI COMBICON” terminals (F).

Figure: 3  
Module rack  
MT18-C024

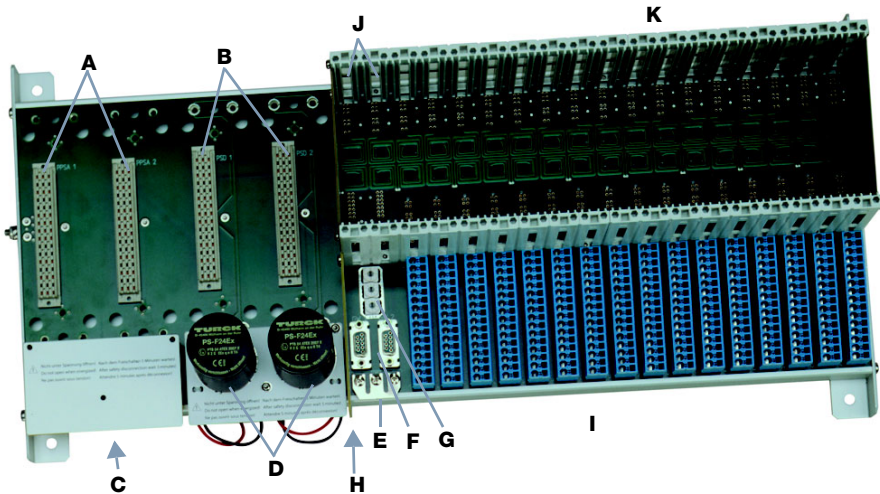


- A** Two slots for 24 VDC supply modules
- B** EEx e connection area including cover of the EEx e screw terminals for power supply
- C** Link for possible earthing of the cable shield of the data line
- D** Two 9-pole SUB-D connectors for PROFIBUS RS485-IS ( [“Increase of fail-safe performance using redundant circuits” page 5-13](#) )
- E** Rotary coding switches for setting the network address ( [“PROFIBUS-DP address” page 1-22](#) )
- F** Spring-loaded terminals for connecting the I/O level - the module rack MT18-R024 is provided with plug-in “MINI COMBICON” terminals
- G** Slots for two gateways ( [“Increase of fail-safe performance using redundant circuits” page 5-13](#) )
- H** Slots for up to 16 I/O modules

## **MT18-C230**

The following figure shows the module rack MT18-C230.

Figure: 4  
Module rack  
MT18-C230



- A** Slots for 115/230 VAC AC/DC converters
- B** Slots for 24 VDC supply modules
- C** EEx e connection area including cover of the EEx e screw terminals for power supply
- D** Integrated filter
- E** Link for possible earthing of the cable shield of the data line ( [“Shielding concepts” page 5-8](#) )
- F** Two 9-pole SUB-D miniature connectors for PROFIBUS RS485-IS ( [“Increase of fail-safe performance using redundant circuits” page 5-13](#) )
- G** Rotary coding switches for setting the network address ( [“PROFIBUS-DP address” page 1-22](#) )
- H** Partition for creating a 50 mm spacing between connection elements
- I** Spring-loaded terminals for connecting the I/O level
- J** Slots for two gateways ( [“Increase of fail-safe performance using redundant circuits” page 5-13](#) )
- K** Slots for up to 16 I/O modules

**Technical data for all module rack versions**

*Table 1:*  
Technical data  
of the module  
racks

| Type                                          | MT18-<br>C230                                             | MT18-<br>C(R)024 | MT9-<br>C(R024) |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Connections                                   |                                                           |                  |                 |
| Bus (9-pole miniature SUB-D connector)        | 2                                                         | 2                | 1               |
| AC/DC converters (EEx e dual screw terminals) | 6                                                         | -                | -               |
| Power supply (EEx e dual screw terminal)      | 6                                                         | 6                | 3               |
| – Connection cross section                    | 0.2...4 mm² rigid or 0.2...2.5 mm² with wire ferrule      |                  |                 |
| Field devices                                 | 4 x 4 screw terminals per module                          |                  |                 |
| – Connection cross-section                    | 0.25...1.5 mm² with wire ferrule (without plastic sleeve) |                  |                 |
| Mini-Combicon plug-in terminals               |                                                           |                  |                 |
| Slots                                         |                                                           |                  |                 |
| Power supply                                  | 4                                                         | 2                | 1               |
| Gateway                                       | 2                                                         | 2                | 1               |
| I/O module                                    | 16                                                        | 16               | 8               |
| Setting options                               |                                                           |                  |                 |
| Bus address                                   | 3 decimally coded rotary switches                         |                  |                 |
| I.S. Approval                                 | PTB 00 ATEX 2194 U                                        |                  |                 |
| Marking                                       | II 2 (1) G EEx e ib [ia] IIC                              |                  |                 |

*Table 1:*  
Technical data  
of the module  
racks

| Type                                     | MT18-<br>C230                           | MT18-<br>C(R)024 | MT9-<br>C(R024) |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Power supply connection                  | EEx e IIC                               |                  |                 |
| AC/DC converter                          |                                         |                  |                 |
| – U <sub>in</sub>                        | ≤ 250VAC                                |                  |                 |
| – I <sub>in</sub>                        | ≤ 5 A                                   |                  |                 |
| – P <sub>in</sub>                        | ≤ 130VA                                 |                  |                 |
| Power supply for station                 |                                         |                  |                 |
| – U <sub>in</sub>                        | ≤ 32 V DC                               |                  | ≤ 40 V          |
| – I <sub>in</sub>                        | ≤ 11 A                                  |                  | ≤ 11 A          |
| – P <sub>in</sub>                        | ≤ 100 W                                 |                  | ≤ 100W          |
| General data                             |                                         |                  |                 |
| Protection degree                        | IP20                                    |                  |                 |
| Operating temperature                    | -20...+70 °C                            |                  |                 |
| Relative humidity                        | 95% at 55 °C acc. to EN 60069-2         |                  |                 |
| Vibration and shock testing              | according to IEC 68-2-6 and IEC 68-2-27 |                  |                 |
| Dimensions<br>(without mounting bracket) |                                         |                  |                 |
| – Width (in mm)                          | 544                                     | 440              | 227             |
| – Height (in mm)                         | 260                                     | 260              | 260             |
| – Depth (in mm)                          | 130                                     | 130              | 130             |

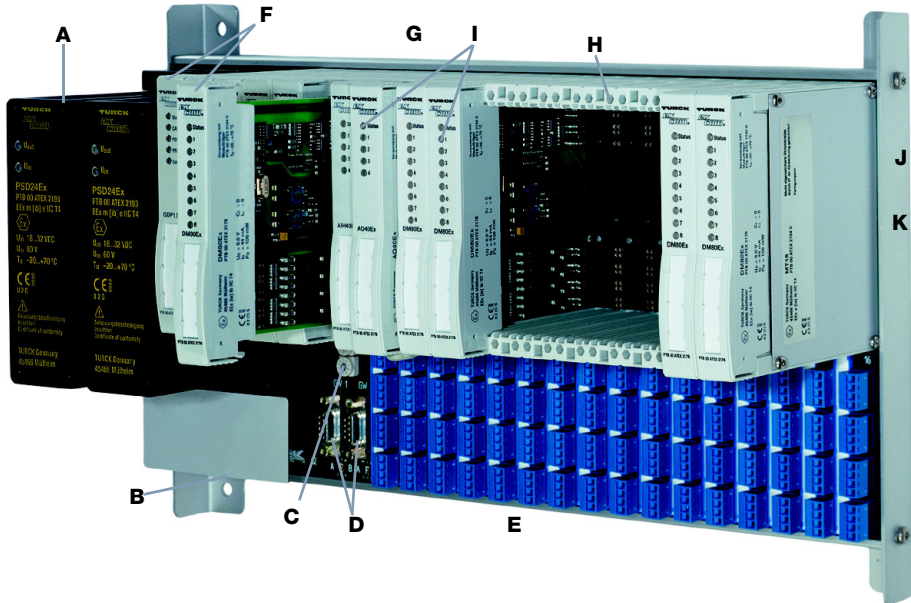
## **The *excom*<sup>®</sup> components, their functions and technical data**

The *excom*<sup>®</sup> system consists of power supply units, gateways, I/O modules and module racks to accommodate all components.

All modules can be connected easily: gateways, power supply units and I/O modules are simply plugged into the rack. All internal connections are made in this way so that only the peripheral devices have to be connected.

**excom® station components at a glance**

Figure: 5  
*excom*® module  
rack  
MT18-C(R) 024



- A “Supply modules - Redundancy” page 1-13
- B “External power supply” page 1-19
- C “Address switch and addressing” page 1-22
- D “PROFIBUS-DP connection” page 1-23
- E “Connections to the field level” page 1-23
- F “Gateways - Redundancy” page 1-25
- G “I/O modules - Overview” page 1-25
- H “Coding pins - exchanging modules during operation” page 1-27
- I “LEDs and diagnostics” page 1-30

**Supply modules - Redundancy**

1

The power supply units provide a reliable power supply for the entire system.

The module rack used determines the power supply possible for the station:

|          |                                                                |                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Table: 2 | <b>MT9-C(R)024</b>                                             | <b>MT18-C(R)024</b>                                            | <b>MT18-C230</b>                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|          | PSD24Ex with<br><b>18...32 V DC</b> power<br>supply connection | PSD24Ex with<br><b>18...32 V DC</b> power<br>supply connection | PPSA230Ex with<br><b>230 V AC mains<br/>voltage</b> connection<br>or<br>PPSA115Ex with<br><b>115 V AC mains<br/>voltage</b> connection<br>The PSD24Ex supply<br>modules are installed<br>downstream |
|          | <b>Redundant<br/>modules cannot be<br/>fitted!</b>             | <b>Redundant<br/>modules can be<br/>fitted!</b>                | <b>Redundant<br/>modules can be<br/>fitted!</b>                                                                                                                                                     |
|          | 1 power supply slot                                            | 2 power supply slots                                           | 4 power supply slots                                                                                                                                                                                |

A single power supply unit is sufficient for correct system operation.

Redundant power supply units increase availability!

### PSD24Ex supply module

- Power supply unit for 24 VDC supply

Figure 6:  
PSD24Ex



The power supply module PSD24Ex is designed to power all *excom*® components up to a fully assembled system. The power supply unit is provided with combined type EEx m, EEx e and EEx i protection and is thus suitable for use in zone 1.

The power supply is integrated in a fully encapsulated protective aluminium housing.

The supply voltage of the PSD24Ex is 18...32 VDC.

The external supply is connected via “EEx e” terminals on the module rack.



#### Attention

The “EEx e” terminals must not be accessed under live conditions. They are located under a protective cover. They may only be opened after the system power has been securely disconnected and thus turned off.



Technical data PSD24Ex

Table 3:  
Technical data  
PSD24Ex

| Type                         | PSD24Ex                                  |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Supply voltage               |                                          |
| External                     | 18...32 V DC<br>(Ripple $W_{pp}$ < 10 %) |
| Power output                 | 60 W                                     |
| I.S. Approval                | PTB 00 ATEX 2193                         |
| Marking                      | II 2 G EEx [ib] e IIC T4                 |
| – $U_m$                      | 60 V                                     |
| LEDs                         |                                          |
| Operational readiness        | 1 x green                                |
| Power supply                 | 1 x green                                |
| General data                 |                                          |
| Galvanic isolation           | Complete                                 |
| Protection degree            | IP50                                     |
| Operating temperature        | -20...+70 °C                             |
| Relative humidity            | 95% at 55 °C acc. to EN 60068-2          |
| Vibration and shock testing  | According to IEC 68-2-6 and IEC 68-2-27  |
| Mounting                     | Flange, 4 x M4 screws                    |
| Dimensions<br>W x H x D [mm] | 45 x 155 x 106                           |

**AC/DC converter PPSA230Ex / PPSA115Ex**

- For 115 /230 VAC power supply
- AC/DC conversion of mains voltage to DC voltage (24 VDC)
- Use on the module rack MT18-C230
- Can only be used with a downstream power supply module PSD24Ex

*Figure 7:*  
*PPSA230Ex and*  
*PPSA115Ex*



The power supply modules PPSA230Ex and PPSA115Ex are used for the converted power supply of the *excom*® systems.

Each PPSA230Ex or PPSA115Ex power supply module has a standard PSD24Ex power supply unit connected behind it.

The external supply is connected via EEx e terminals on the module rack.



**Attention**

The EEx e terminals must not be accessed under live conditions. They are located under a protective cover. They may only be opened after the system power has been securely disconnected and thus turned off. To open the cover, the modules must first of all be removed from their slots.

The AC/DC converters feature combined protection, type EEx m and EEx e, and are thus suitable for use in zone 1.

They are integrated in a fully encapsulated protective aluminium housing.

The supply voltage is 230 VAC and 115 VAC.

**Technical data PPSA230Ex/PPSA115Ex**

Table 4:  
Technical data  
PPSA230Ex /  
PPSA115Ex

| Type                     | PPSA230Ex             | PPSA115Ex |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|
| Input voltage (maximum)  | 230 VAC               | 115 VAC   |
| Input power (maximum)    | 75 VA                 | 75 VA     |
| Output voltage (maximum) | 32 VDC                | 32 VDC    |
| Power output (maximum)   | 60 W                  | 60 W      |
| I.S. Approval            | PTB 04 ATEX 2047      |           |
| Marking                  | II 2 G EEx e m IIC T4 |           |
| – U <sub>m</sub>         | 250 V                 |           |
| General data             |                       |           |
| Protection degree        | IP50                  |           |

|                              |                                         |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Operating temperature        | -20...+70 °C                            |
| Relative humidity            | 95% at 55 °C acc. to EN 60069-2         |
| Vibration and shock testing  | According to IEC 68-2-6 and IEC 68-2-27 |
| Mounting                     | Flange, 4 x M4 screws                   |
| Dimensions<br>W x H x D [mm] | 45 x 155 x 106                          |

## Power supply cover

1



### Attention

Unused slots for power supply units or AC/DC converters must always be provided with an IP20 cover!

The power supply cover BM-PS is suitable for covering unused power supply module slots.

Figure 8:  
Power supply  
cover "BM-PS"



## External power supply

The module rack is equipped with EEx e terminals for connecting the power supply. These terminals are located under a cover with IP30 protection.

Figure 9:  
Protective cover  
for the power  
supply



### Warning

The cover of the EEx e terminals may not be opened while the system is powered.



### Note

Newer module rack versions prevent the cover from being opened before the power supply units and AC/DC converters have been removed from their slots!

The supplied power is sufficient for *excom*® stations with any combination of I/O modules. Apart from this, the only exception is when only DO40Ex modules are used. In this exceptional case, the redundant power supply unit may be used for supplying the missing power.

In this case, check very closely whether you can manage without redundancy!

Refer to [“Safety requirements in explosion hazardous areas”](#) for application specific connection examples for the external power supply:

- [“24 VDC power supply - not redundant \(MT9\)”](#) page 2-13
- [“24 VDC power supply - with redundant hardware \(MT18\)”](#) page 2-14
- [“24 VDC power supply - not redundant \(MT18\)”](#) page 2-15

- “115/230 VAC power supply - hardware redundancy” page 2-17
- “115/230 VAC power supply - redundant” page 2-18
- “115/230 VAC and 24 VDC power supply - redundant” page 2-19

### **Address switch and addressing**

#### **PROFIBUS-DP address**

In a PROFIBUS structure, a station (in this case: *excom*® station) is identified by means of a network address.

Only the addresses 001 to 125 (125 stations) can be assigned. Bus addresses 000, 126 and 127 must not be used.

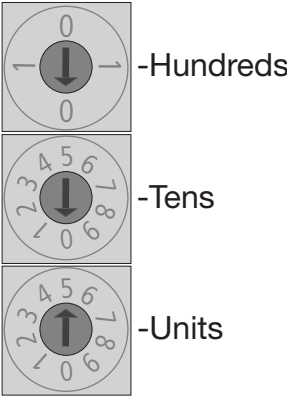


#### **Note**

Slot 0 is reserved for the gateway

PROFIBUS-DP addresses are set via the three rotary coding switches on the module rack. The three switches represent the value of the three digits of the network address. The figure below shows an example of network address setting “005”.

*Figure: 10  
Setting network  
address “005”*



#### **Internal module address**

The modules are addressed by slot. No settings are therefore required on the individual modules. A module in slot 0 thus automatically has address 0, a module in slot 1 address 1 and so forth.

#### **I/O addresses**

Access to the I/O peripheral devices is determined by the system configuration. Access to the different channels depends on the

higher-level system used. [“Configuration of the \*excom\*® station” page 10-6](#)

## PROFIBUS-DP connection

Depending on the module rack used, one or two (for redundant configurations) 9-pole SUB-D connectors are provided for connecting the bus ([“SUB-D connector assignment for RS485 / RS485-IS” page 5-28](#)).

Either PROFIBUS-DP compliant copper cables or fibre optic cables with suitable external converters can be used as cables. [“The coupler system OC11Ex/..” page 5-17](#) converts the RS485-IS signals to intrinsically safe fibre optic signals. These signals can be transferred over long distances with potential isolation and interference immunity.

*excom*® can be connected to any system with a PROFIBUS-DP interface (master functionality).



### Note

On account of the RS485-IS layer in place, the connection of a DP master to *excom*®, always requires the use of a DP Ex i segment coupler (such as: TURCK article: SC12Ex) or a fibre optic coupler (TURCK article: OC11Ex/...). ([“Physical connection with SC12Ex or OC11Ex/...” page 5-3](#))

A suitable SUB-D connector must be used for the bus connections in the explosion hazardous area:

SC12Ex and OC11Ex/2G: **D9T-RS485IS**

GDP1,5Ex: **D9T-Ex**

OC11Ex/3G: **D9T-RS485**

## Connections to the field level

The module rack provides four 4-pole connectors with two different connection technologies for connecting the field devices:

- Plug-in “MINI COMBICON” terminals
- Spring-loaded terminal

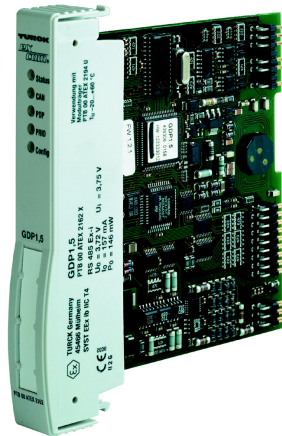
The wiring diagrams for each module type are provided in chapters  
“Digital modules” page 7-1, “Analogue modules” page 8-1 and  
“Function modules” page 9-1.

## Gateways - Redundancy

The gateways control the internal data bus and function as a slaves on the higher-level fieldbus. The gateways control the entire data communication between the I/O modules and the process control system (PCS). To increase system availability and fail-safe performance, it is possible to use two gateways (redundancy) in conjunction with the module rack MT18.

■ [“Gateway GDP1,5” page 6-1](#)

Figure 11:  
*excom*<sup>®</sup> gateway



## I/O modules - Overview

The I/O modules are the interface to the periphery. The inputs and outputs allow connection of field devices in protection type EEx ia IIC.

The system can be expanded with a maximum of 16 I/O modules with an MT18 module rack and 8 I/O modules with an MT 9 module rack.



### Note

The backplane provides the intrinsically safe supply of the I/O modules - an additional power supply is not needed.

Figure 12:  
*excom*®  
I/O module



### Attention

Unused slots for I/O modules must always be provided with an IP20 cover!

The dummy modules “BM1”(ident no. 6884036) are available for unused slots.

### Overview - Digital modules

- “DM80Ex - Digital input/output module, 8-channel” page 7-2
- “DI40Ex4 - digital input module, 4-channel” page 7-13
- “DO40Ex - Digital output module, 4-channel” page 7-20

### Overview - Analogue modules

- “AI40Ex - Analogue input module, 4-channel” page 8-3
- “AI41Ex - Analogue input module, 4-channel” page 8-15
- “AO40Ex - Analogue output module, 4-channel” page 8-26
- “AIH40Ex/AIH41Ex - Analogue input modules, 4-channels” page 8-33
- “AOH40Ex - Analogue output module, 4-channel” page 8-61
- “TI40Ex - Temperature module, 4-channel” page 8-73

## Counter module

- “DF20Ex - Digital frequency/counter module” page 9-2

### **HART® compatible field devices**

Type AIH... and AOH... analogue modules are equipped with an integrated HART® controller. This considerably simplifies the use of HART® compatible field devices, so that HART® variables, for example, can be transmitted cyclically to the PCS. It is also possible to parameterise HART® field devices on the fieldbus by means of acyclic communication.

### **Coding pins - exchanging modules during operation**

All modules can be plugged into or removed from the rack during operation, even when mounted in zone 1 (hot swapping). Thus it is also possible to replace defective devices during operation.

After a module is replaced, the system automatically checks whether the new module has been inserted into the correct slot. Newly fitted modules are configured and assigned parameters automatically.

### **Mechanical coding:**

The user can code the module rack in such a way that a module can only be replaced by a module of the same type. The coding is implemented with hexagonal coding pins that are fitted in the corresponding recesses on the module rack. Each slot is provided with 4 recesses. Each module is factory coded by means of two fixed coding pins (two other coding pins can be fitted by the user).

Figure: 13  
Coding pin  
positions on the  
module

# Position of the coding pins

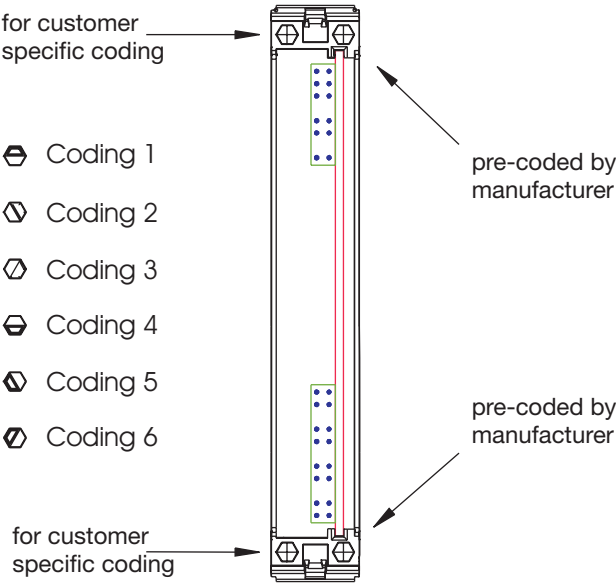




Table: 5  
Mechanical  
coding of the  
I/O modules

|         | Module coding (on<br>the right, factory<br>coding) |   | Coding to be carried<br>out by user on the<br>module rack |   |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------------------------------|---|
| GDP1,5  |                                                    | 1 |                                                           | 4 |
|         |                                                    | 1 |                                                           | 4 |
| DM80Ex  |                                                    | 1 |                                                           | 4 |
|         |                                                    | 3 |                                                           | 6 |
| DI40Ex  |                                                    | 2 |                                                           | 5 |
|         |                                                    | 3 |                                                           | 6 |
| DO40Ex  |                                                    | 2 |                                                           | 5 |
|         |                                                    | 2 |                                                           | 5 |
| AI40Ex  |                                                    | 1 |                                                           | 4 |
|         |                                                    | 5 |                                                           | 2 |
| AI41Ex  |                                                    | 2 |                                                           | 5 |
|         |                                                    | 4 |                                                           | 1 |
| AO40Ex  |                                                    | 1 |                                                           | 4 |
|         |                                                    | 2 |                                                           | 5 |
| AIH40Ex |                                                    | 2 |                                                           | 5 |
|         |                                                    | 5 |                                                           | 2 |
| AIH41Ex |                                                    | 3 |                                                           | 6 |
|         |                                                    | 4 |                                                           | 1 |
| AOH40Ex |                                                    | 3 |                                                           | 6 |
|         |                                                    | 2 |                                                           | 5 |
| TI40Ex  |                                                    | 1 |                                                           | 4 |
|         |                                                    | 4 |                                                           | 1 |
| DF20Ex  |                                                    | 1 |                                                           | 4 |
|         |                                                    | 3 |                                                           | 6 |

### LEDs and diagnostics

The modules are provided with LEDs for direct error analysis at the station. Each I/O module also provides LEDs for direct diagnostics and I/O status indication. All indications comply with NAMUR NE 44 or DIN EN 60073, i.e.:

- Green = operational readiness (power on)
- Red = error
- Yellow = switching status of the binary inputs/outputs

Figure 14:  
LEDs on gateways  
and modules



### PROFIBUS-DP diagnostics

The gateway provides extended PROFIBUS-DP diagnostics functions, so that the user has access to an extensive scope of diagnostics data, which even includes channel specific error indications.

### Transmission rate/Cycle time

The PROFIBUS-DP master determines the system's transmission rate. Baud rates of 9.6 up to 1,500 kBaud are admissible.

The internal cycle time for processing binary signals is 5 ms and for analogue signals 20 ms.

The cycle time of the higher-level bus and the process control system have to be added to the response time of the entire system.

Generally, the following formula applies:

$$T_R = 2 \times (T_I + T_B + T_{PCS})$$

$T_R$  = response time

$T_I$  = internal cycle time of the Ex link

$T_B$  = cycle time of the higher-level bus

$T_{PCS}$  = cycle time of the process control system

### Overview - Field housings

Housings for the *excom*® system come in two different sizes and three different versions. The following list provides an overview. A detailed description is provided in chapter [“Housings for the \*excom\*® stations” page 3-1](#)

Housings of size EG-VA6555 for **one** system of size MT18 or **two** systems of size MT9:

- EG-VA6555/BLD-U
- EG-VA6555/M16-K
- EG-VA6555/M20-K

Housings of size EG-VA4055 for **one** system of size MT9:

- EG-VA4055/BLD-U
- EG-VA4055/M16-K
- EG-VA4055/M20-K

### Overview - Field housings with integrated module rack

These products consist of a stainless steel housing of protection type increased safety “e”, in which a size MT18 or MT9 module rack can be installed and fitted with different modules. One or two filters are also integrated. As the fieldbus housings with an integrated module rack already have system approval, the user does not have to apply for individual approval of the assembled components. All components have been tested and certified by separate approvals.

The system is assembled and mounted at the factory to ensure compliance with the required creepage and clearance distances.

Products with a general approval for the module rack MT18-C230 are available on request.

The product designation is based on the [“Ordering code for the systems approved as a whole” page 2-43](#).

The following products for size **MT18** module racks are provided with **spring-loaded terminals** for the signal connection level:

- EG-VA6555/BV680211
- EG-VA6555/BV680212
- EG-VA6555/BV680221
- EG-VA6555/BV680222

The following products are provided with **Mini-Combicon terminals** for the signal connection level:

- EG-VA6555/BV680122
- EG-VA6555/BV680121
- EG-VA6555/BV680112
- EG-VA6555/BV680111

The following products for size **MT9** module racks are provided with **spring-loaded terminals** for the signal connection level:

- EG-VA4055/BV681211
- EG-VA4055/BV681212

The following products are provided with **Mini-Combicon terminals** for the signal connection level:

- EG-VA4055/BV681111
- EG-VA4055/BV681112

A detailed description of the housings is provided in chapter [“Housings for the \*excom\*® stations” page 3-1](#)

A detailed description of the module racks:

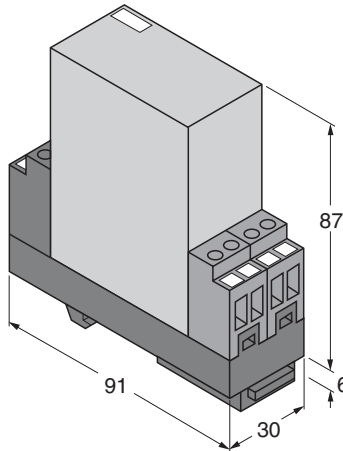
[“Module rack versions for different station sizes, supply voltages and terminals” page 1-4](#).

## Accessories without a slot on the module rack

### MODEX filter

The MODEX filter (ident no.6884062) is recommended for improving the startup behaviour and increasing operational reliability. This filter must be fitted separately on a C rail. ([“External power supply” page 1-19](#))

Figure: 15





## 2 Safety requirements in explosion hazardous areas

|                                                                               |           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>General safety instructions .....</b>                                      | <b>3</b>  |
| Correct operation .....                                                       | 3         |
| <b>Compliance with relevant standards .....</b>                               | <b>5</b>  |
| <b>Installation guidelines .....</b>                                          | <b>6</b>  |
| Connection to the PCS or PLC .....                                            | 6         |
| Connection of peripheral field devices .....                                  | 7         |
| Provisions for usage in zones 1 and 2 .....                                   | 7         |
| Mounting guidelines .....                                                     | 7         |
| Power supply .....                                                            | 8         |
| Cable connections .....                                                       | 9         |
| – Connecting the power supply to the PPSA230Ex and PPSA115Ex .....            | 10        |
| – Direct connection of the power supply to the PSD24Ex .....                  | 10        |
| – Connection of the power supply via a MODEX filter .....                     | 12        |
| – Connecting the PS-F24Ex .....                                               | 12        |
| Example wiring diagrams for the power supply .....                            | 13        |
| – 24 VDC power supply - not redundant (MT9) .....                             | 13        |
| – 24 VDC power supply - with redundant hardware (MT18) .....                  | 14        |
| – 24 VDC power supply - not redundant (MT18) .....                            | 15        |
| – 24 VDC power supply - redundant (MT18) .....                                | 16        |
| – 115/230 VAC power supply - hardware redundancy .....                        | 17        |
| – 115/230 VAC power supply - redundant .....                                  | 18        |
| – 115/230 VAC and 24 VDC power supply - redundant .....                       | 19        |
| Installing the <i>excom</i> <sup>®</sup> stations in a mounting cabinet ..... | 21        |
| Potential equalisation and shielding of the field circuits .....              | 25        |
| Fieldbus connection .....                                                     | 26        |
| – Notes on the system approval of the RS485-IS (Ex-i) layer .....             | 26        |
| – Shielding concepts of the fieldbus system .....                             | 28        |
| – General requirements for equipotential bonding .....                        | 33        |
| – Connection of intrinsically safe field circuits .....                       | 34        |
| <b>Servicing and maintenance .....</b>                                        | <b>35</b> |
| <b>Marking .....</b>                                                          | <b>36</b> |
| <b>Field housings .....</b>                                                   | <b>37</b> |
| Ambient conditions .....                                                      | 38        |
| Assessment of temperature compliance .....                                    | 39        |

**Notes on explosion protection certificates ..... 41**

- Understanding “U” type approvals .....41
- System approval of *excom*<sup>®</sup> field housings .....42
- Ordering code for the systems approved as a whole .....43

## General safety instructions



### Attention

The applicable national and international regulations and directives concerning the correct setup and operation of the device in explosion hazardous areas must be observed and followed without fail. This is the responsibility of the system operator.

*excom*<sup>®</sup> provides at the terminals marked in blue intrinsically safe circuits for explosion protection in potentially explosive gas and dust atmospheres in compliance with EN 50020.

The intrinsically safe circuits have been certified by authorised bodies and approved for use in the respective countries.



### Note

Correct and safe operation of the *excom*<sup>®</sup> systems requires that it is transported, stored, installed and set up properly; operated in an error-free and undamaged condition; and handled and maintained with great care in accordance with the governing regulations.

### Correct operation

The components of the *excom*<sup>®</sup> system are manufactured and tested according to IEC 61010-1 and are shipped in a technically safe and perfect condition.

*excom*<sup>®</sup> is suitable for installation in zones 1 and 2, as well as zones 21 and 22, when mounted into an appropriate protective housing.



### Warning

Installations in zone 0 or 20 are not permitted!

The protection type printed on the *excom*<sup>®</sup> components and the particular conditions specified in the module descriptions of the manual must be observed.



---

### **Warning**

Structural modifications, alterations and repairs to the device are **not** permitted.

---



---

### **Attention**

All foreign matter must be removed from the device and the protective cover prior to initial setup.

---

## Compliance with relevant standards

This explosion protected equipment meets the requirements of EN 50014, EN 50019, EN 50020 and EN 50028 and the EC directives “Equipment and protective systems intended for use in potentially explosive atmospheres” (94/9/EC) and “Electromagnetic compatibility” (89/336/EC).



---

### Note

The EC conformity certificates are enclosed with the instruction leaflets of the components.

---

### Installation guidelines

*excom*<sup>®</sup> is a remote I/O system suitable for installation in zones 1 and 2, as well as zones 21 and 22. The intrinsically safe field circuits are approved for zone 0 and zone 20.

#### Connection to the PCS or PLC

The connection to the PCS or PLC is implemented using the PROFIBUS-DP.

Either copper cables with suitable external segment couplers or fibre optic cables (with a suitable external converter) can be used. [“The coupler system OC11Ex/..” page 5-17](#) converts the RS485-IS signals to intrinsically safe fibre optic signals.

Two gateways can be installed for redundant system operation if required. This is only possible in conjunction with the module rack MT18.



#### Note

The gateways can be exchanged under live conditions.

---

The external power supply is connected via EEx e terminals (increased safety) located on the module rack and fed to the internal 24 VDC power supply units.



#### Attention

Please observe the usual safety regulations for terminal connections.

---

24 VDC power supply units can also be exchanged in an energised state in zone 1 and zone 21. Two power supply units can be installed for redundant system operation if required.

When using the MT18 module rack, two power supply units or two AC/DC converters with two downstream power supply units can be used for redundant system operation.

### Connection of peripheral field devices

The peripheral field components, i.e. sensors and actuators located in the explosion hazardous area, are connected via terminals on the module rack.

The modules feature protection type “intrinsic safety” and provide safe galvanic isolation. The modules, sensors and actuators can therefore be exchanged during operation (hot-swapping).

### Provisions for usage in zones 1 and 2

If the system is installed in zone 1 or zone 21, it must be mounted in a specially approved EEx e field housing with protection rating IP54 or higher. An EEx e type housing is not mandatory in zone 2 and only a housing with IP54 protection is required. The customer is responsible for enclosing the system in an appropriate housing, as specified in this manual and in compliance with EN 50014. In both cases the effects of temperature rise within the housing must be taken into account.

Alternatively, it is possible to order a factory-assembled system in a series EG-VA... protective field housing to ensure that the required precautionary measures are fulfilled ([“Housings for the excom® stations” page 3-1](#)).

All modules, the gateway to the higher-level fieldbus and the power supply are covered by separate approvals. They may only be used in conjunction with the module racks.

### Mounting guidelines

The power supply units, the bus coupler and the I/O modules are plugged into the designated slots in the module rack. They must clearly snap into the retaining clamps.

The power supplies are screw mounted.



#### Note

Power supply units, bus couplers and the I/O modules may be exchanged during operation, even in zone 1 or zone 21.



### Warning

230/115 VAC power supply units can only be exchanged after the power supply is disconnected. A waiting time of at least 5 minutes must be observed for this.

---



### Warning

Please also note that once intrinsically safe components have been connected to non-intrinsically safe circuits, these **must no** longer be used later as intrinsically safe equipment.

---



### Warning

Defective components or components suspected of being defective **must not** be used. These kinds of components must be marked accordingly and Ex markings removed.

---

Prior to initial setup or after any modification of the interconnection assembly it must be ensured that the relevant regulations, directives and general requirements have been observed, that operation is error-free and that all safety regulations are fulfilled.

Mounting and connection of the device should only be carried out by qualified and trained staff familiar with the relevant national and international regulations of explosion protection.

The electrical equipment can be installed as a category II 2 D device in zone 21 and zone 22. However the requirements of EN 50281-1-2, in relation to dust deposits and temperature must be observed by the system installer.

### Power supply

The external power supply may only be connected to the designated terminals located under a special cover with IP30 protection.



## Warning

The terminal cover may only be opened in a de-energised condition.

The power cable may thus only be disconnected in zone 1 21 locations after power has been disconnected or if a special permission has been obtained for this purpose.

If the system is mounted in zone 2 or in the safe area, this restriction does not apply.

The terminal cover must be securely fastened after the connection work has been completed.



## Warning

The system may only be operated when the terminal cover is properly closed!

## Cable connections

All cables must be routed via the EEx e cable and line entry fittings and stripped to length. Only fixed cables must be routed through the cable gland. The cables must be connected according to the terminal markings. Intrinsically safe circuits must be separated from non-safe circuits. They must be marked and wired to the terminals according to the wiring diagrams of the I/O modules.

Unused cable entries must be replaced by approved EEx e sealing plugs. The strain relief devices of the EEx e bushings must be closed.



## Attention

Prior to initial operation the wiring and functionality of the *excom*® system must be tested; this particularly applies to the wiring and marking of the intrinsically safe circuits. According to EN 60079-14, the installer is required to certify the “intrinsic safety” of these circuits.

### Connecting the power supply to the PPSA230Ex and PPSA115Ex

All power supply components of the *excom*® system must be installed in compliance with the requirements of explosion protection type “e” (increased safety according to EN 50019).

- Rigid cables 4 mm<sup>2</sup>, flexible cables 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>.

The auxiliary power supply should be short-circuit protected by means of a fuse with 10 A max.

The requirements of EN 60079-14 (VDE 0165 part 1), in particular chapter 11 (additional requirements of explosion protection type “e” – increased safety) must be observed.

The terminals are located under an IP30 cover.



#### Attention

The cover must only be opened in a de-energised state after a waiting period of 5 minutes.

The system must only be operated with the cover closed.

---



#### Attention

Prior to applying the auxiliary power supply, the user must test and ensure conformance of the auxiliary supply voltage to the admissible voltage of the internal power supply modules.

---

The space between the AC power supply and the housing wall is specified with a clearance of min. 5 mm and a creepage distance of min. 8 mm. The mounting space for cable connection must have a side clearance of 20 mm.

The PS-F24Ex power supply filter must be used with an AC power supply. The connection should be carried out as described in [“Example wiring diagrams for the power supply” page 2-13](#).

### Direct connection of the power supply to the PSD24Ex

All power supply components of the *excom*® system must be installed in compliance with the requirements of explosion protection type “e” (increased safety according to EN 50019).

The power supply should only be connected directly to the PSD24Ex if the slot for the associated PPSA230Ex PPSA115Ex AC AC/DC converter is empty.

The power supply is directly connected to the terminals 1, 2 (+) and 3, 4 (-). Terminals 5, 6 (PE) can be used if required to connect a protective conductor (routed together) or a low-noise protective earth conductor. The protective conductor is terminated at this point and is not used further internally. Terminals 1...6 are assigned to the first power supply unit; terminals 7, 8 (+) and 9, 10 (-) and terminals 11, 12 (PE) are allocated to the second (redundant) power supply unit.

The admissible max. cable cross-section is defined as follows:

- Rigid cables 4 mm<sup>2</sup>, flexible cables 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>.

The auxiliary power supply should be short-circuit protected by means of a fuse with 10 A max.

The requirements of EN 60079-14 (VDE 0165 part 1), in particular chapter 11 (additional requirements of explosion protection type “e” – increased safety) must be observed.

The terminals are located under an IP30 cover.



## Attention

This terminal cover may only be opened in a de-energised condition after a waiting time of at least 30 seconds.  
The system must only be operated with the cover closed.



## Attention

Prior to applying the auxiliary power supply, the user must test and ensure conformance of the auxiliary supply voltage to the admissible voltage of the internal power supply modules.

The space between the 24VDC power supply and the housing wall is specified with a clearance of min. 5 mm and a creepage distance of min. 8 mm. The mounting space for cable connection must have a side clearance of 20 mm.

### **Connection of the power supply via a MODEX filter**

When using a MODEX filter, the power supply is connected directly to the MODEX filter. When using a TURCK filter, the power supply is connected directly as described in [“Direct connection of the power supply to the PSD24Ex” page 2-10](#). The requirements of chapter [“Example wiring diagrams for the power supply” page 2-13](#) must be observed.

### **Connecting the PS-F24Ex**

When using a TURCK filter, the power supply is connected directly as described in [“Connecting the power supply to the PPSA230Ex and PPSA115Ex” page 2-10](#) and [“Direct connection of the power supply to the PSD24Ex” page 2-10](#). The requirements of chapter [“Example wiring diagrams for the power supply” page 2-13](#) must be observed.

The red cable (+) of the PS-F24Ex must only be connected to terminals 1,2 or 7,8, and the black cable (-) only to terminals 3,4 or 9,10.

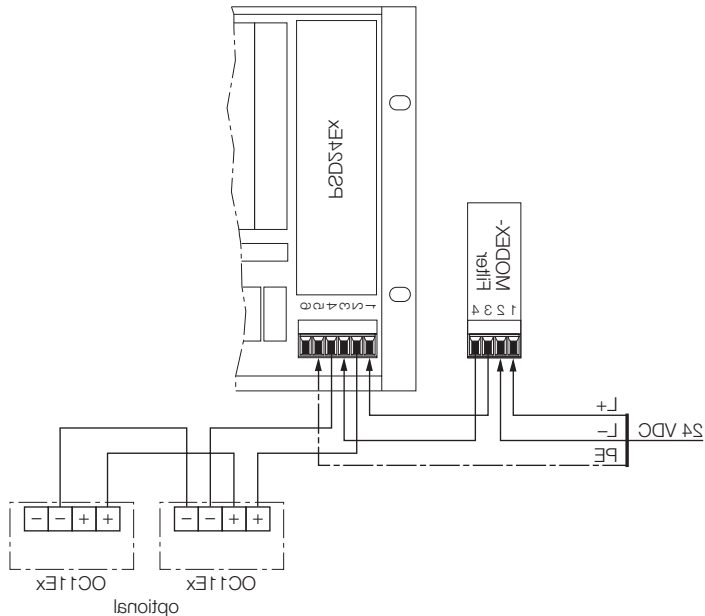
## Example wiring diagrams for the power supply

### 24 VDC power supply - not redundant (MT9)

The following example illustrates a circuit with a separate capacitor (Modex filter) for improving the startup behaviour and increasing operational reliability. The power supply is not redundant. The two segment couplers are also powered here ([“The coupler system OC11Ex/..”](#) page 5-17). The following components are required:

- “MT9-C024/MT9-R024” page 1-6
- 1 x “PSD24Ex supply module” page 1-14
- 1 x “MODEX filter” page 1-33

*Figure: 16*  
*Connection on the*  
*module rack MT9-*  
*C(R)024.*

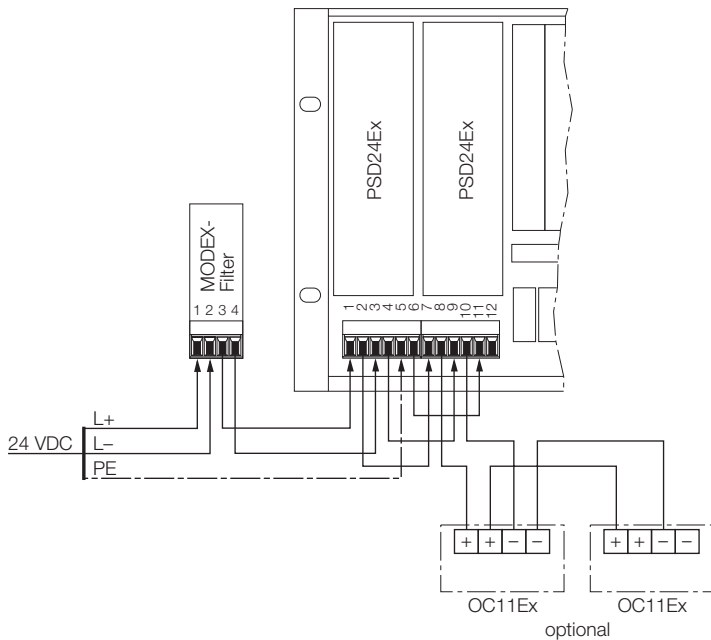


### 24 VDC power supply - with redundant hardware (MT18)

The following example illustrates a circuit **with** a separate capacitor (MODEX filter) for improving the startup behaviour and increasing operational reliability. The power supply is redundant. The two segment couplers are also powered here ([“The coupler system OC11Ex/..”](#) page 5-17). The following components are required:

- “MT18-C024 / MT18-R024” page 1-7
- 2 x “PSD24Ex supply module” page 1-14
- 1 x “MODEX filter” page 1-33

*Figure: 17  
Connection on the  
module rack  
MT18-C(R)024.  
Hardware redun-  
dancy with one  
power source.*

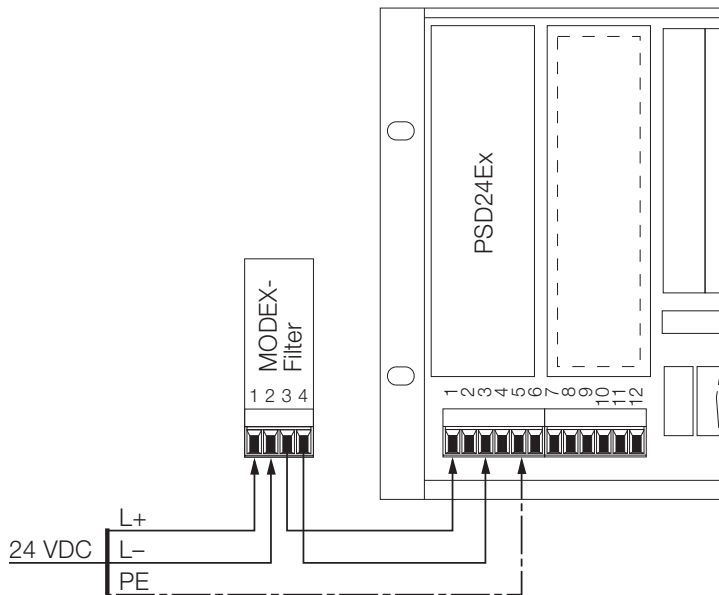


## 24 VDC power supply - not redundant (MT18)

The following example illustrates a circuit **with** a separate capacitor (MODEX filter) for improving the startup behaviour and increasing operational reliability. The power supply is not redundant. The following components are required:

- “MT18-C024 / MT18-R024” page 1-7
- 1 x “PSD24Ex supply module” page 1-14
- 1 x “MODEX filter” page 1-33

Figure 18:  
Wiring diagram  
MT18 with  
MODEX filter

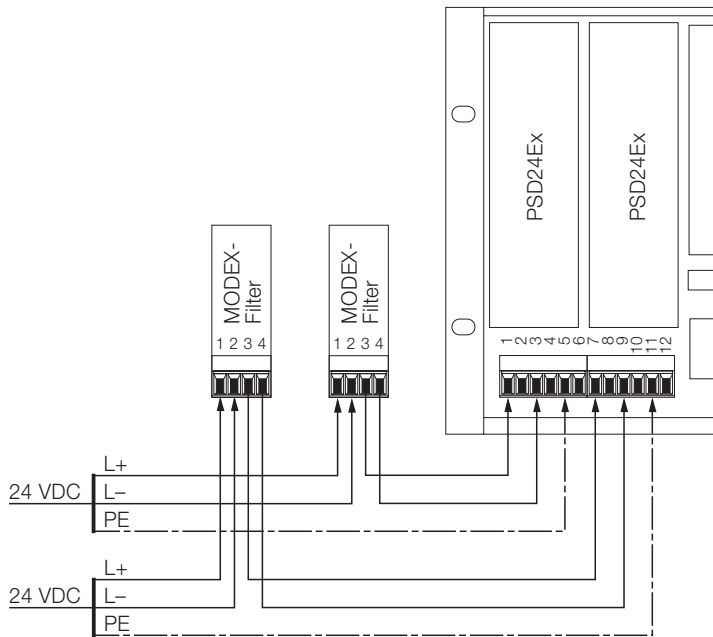


### 24 VDC power supply - redundant (MT18)

The following example illustrates a circuit **with two** separate capacitors (MODEX filters) for improving the startup behaviour and increasing operational reliability. The power supply is redundant. The following components are required:

- “MT18-C024 / MT18-R024” page 1-7
- 2 x “PSD24Ex supply module” page 1-14
- 2 x “MODEX filter” page 1-33

*Figure: 19  
Connection on the  
module rack  
MT18-C(R)024.  
Redundancy with  
two power sources.*

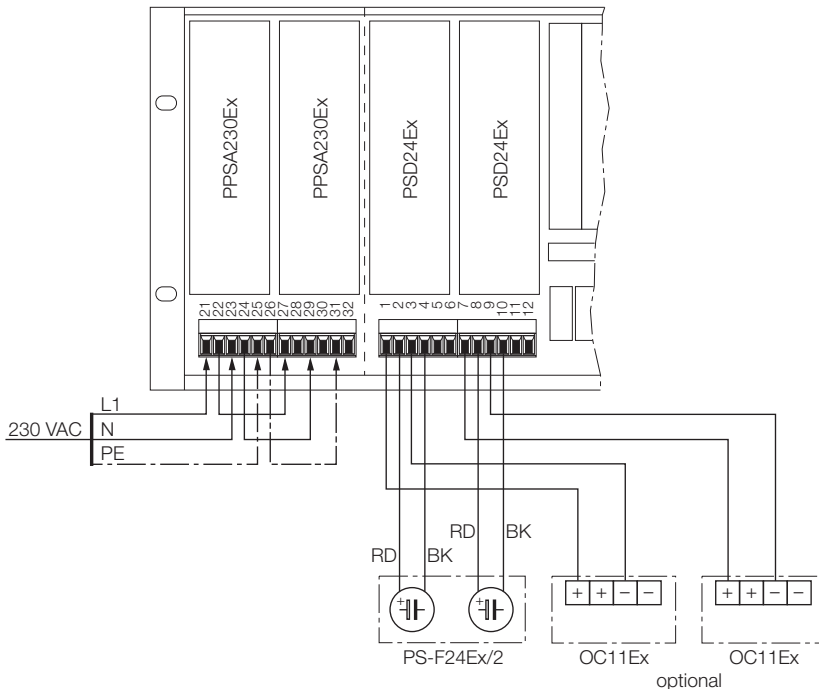


### 115/230 VAC power supply - hardware redundancy

The following example illustrates a circuit on the MT18-C230 rack with two power supply filters (PS-F24Ex/). The filters are factory fitted on the MT18-C230 rack. Redundant power supply modules are provided and connected to the AC/DC converters. The two segment couplers are also powered here ([“The coupler system OC11Ex/..”](#) page 5-17). The following components are required:

- “MT18-C230” page 1-8
- 2 x “AC/DC converter PPSA230Ex / PPSA115Ex” page 1-16
- 2 x “PSD24Ex supply module” page 1-14

*Figure: 20*  
*Connection on the*  
*module rack*  
*MT18-C230 .*

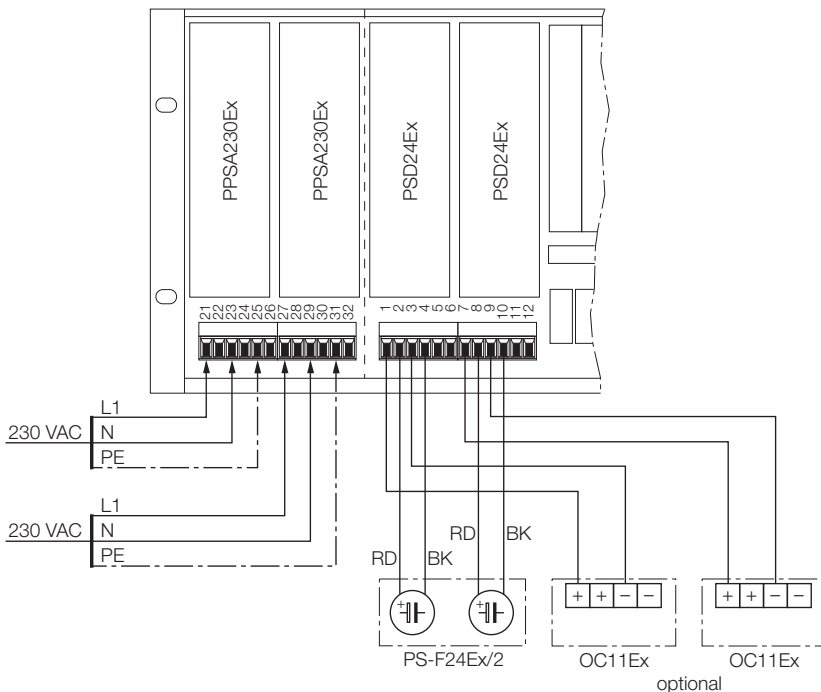


### 115/230 VAC power supply - redundant

The following example illustrates a circuit on the MT18-C230 rack with two power supply filters (PS-F24Ex/). The filters are factory fitted on the MT18-C230 rack. The two AC/DC converters are connected to two separate voltage sources for redundant operation. The two segment couplers are also powered ([“The coupler system OC11Ex/..” page 5-17](#)). The following components are required:

- “MT18-C230” page 1-8
- 2 x “AC/DC converter PPSA230Ex / PPSA115Ex” page 1-16
- 2 x “PSD24Ex supply module” page 1-14

Figure: 21  
Connection on the  
module rack  
MT18-C230 .

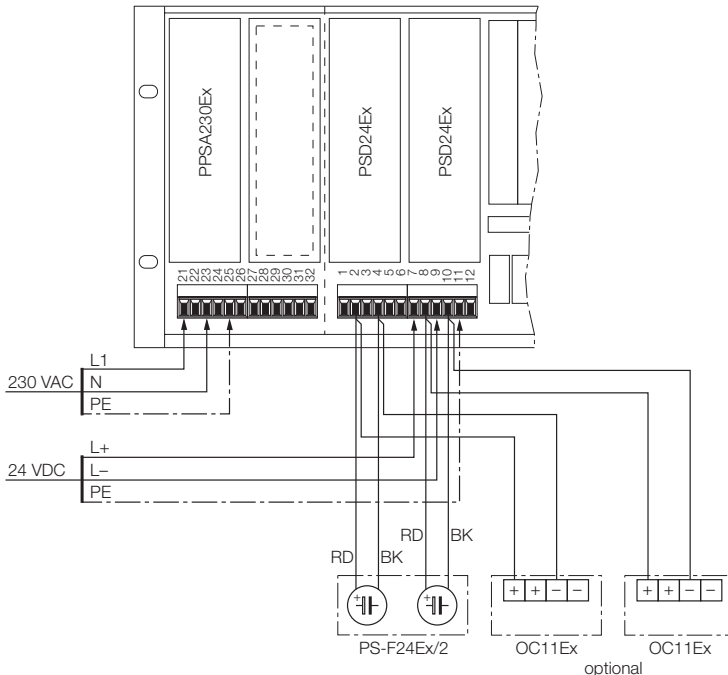


### 115/230 VAC and 24 VDC power supply - redundant

The following example illustrates a circuit on the MT18-C230 rack with two power supply filters (PS-F24Ex/). The filters are factory fitted on the MT18-C230 rack. A 230 VAC voltage source is connected to the AC/DC converter and a 24 VDC power supply directly to a PSD24EX power supply unit. Two segment couplers are also powered here ([“The coupler system OC11Ex/..”](#) page 5-17). The following components are required:

- [“MT18-C230”](#) page 1-8
- 1 x [“AC/DC converter PPSA230Ex / PPSA115Ex”](#) page 1-16
- 2 x [“PSD24Ex supply module”](#) page 1-14

*Figure: 22  
Connection on the  
module rack  
MT18-C230 .*





### Attention

When implementing the power supply connection examples shown, observe the requirements stated in:

[“Connecting the power supply to the PPSA230Ex and PPSA115Ex” page 2-10](#)

[“Direct connection of the power supply to the PSD24Ex” page 2-10](#)

The auxiliary power supply should be short-circuit protected by means of a fuse with 10 A max. The requirements of EN 60079-14 (VDE 0165 part 1), in particular chapter 11 (additional requirements of explosion protection type “e” – increased safety) must be observed.

The terminals are located under an IP30 cover.



### Attention

This terminal cover may only be opened in a de-energised condition after a waiting time of at least 30 seconds.

The system must only be operated with the cover closed.



### Attention

Prior to applying the auxiliary power supply, the user must test and ensure conformance of the auxiliary supply voltage to the admissible voltage of the internal power supply modules.

The space between the 24VDC power supply and the housing wall is specified with a clearance of min. 5 mm and a creepage distance of min. 8 mm.

The mounting space for cable connection must have a side clearance of 20 mm.

## Installing the *excom*® stations in a mounting cabinet

The following four drawings show the minimum clearances when installing the *excom*® stations in a mounting cabinet.

Figure 23: MT18-C230 with FO via the coupler OC11Ex/2G

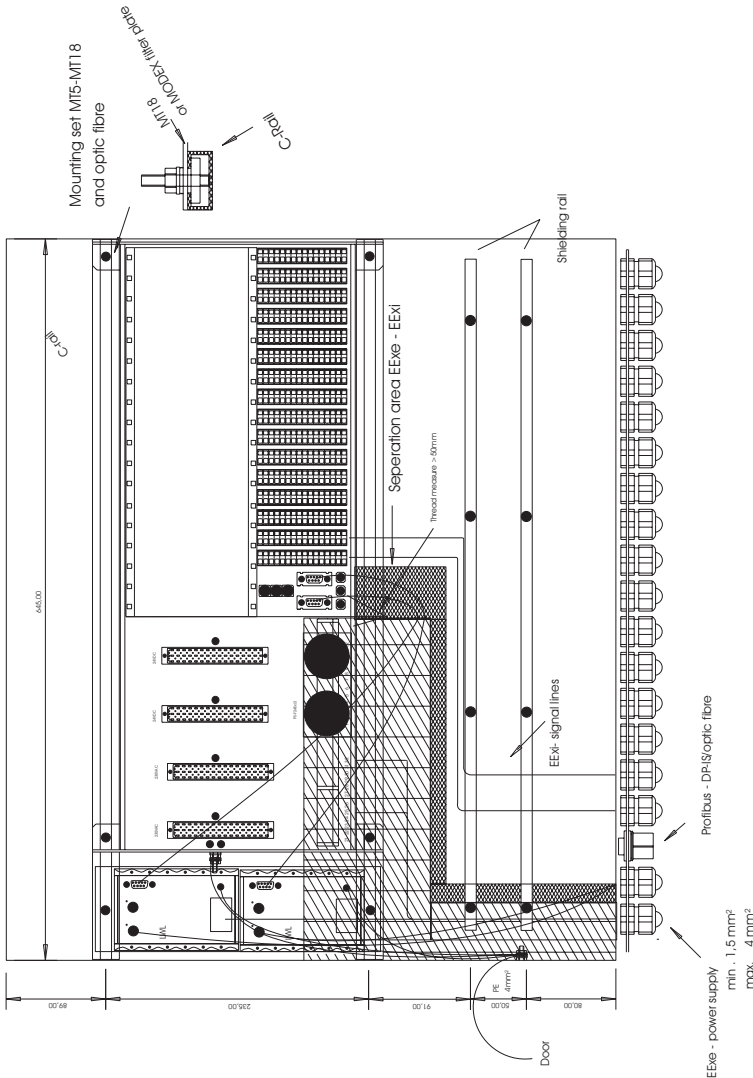


Figure 24:  
MT18 with 1  
MODEX filter

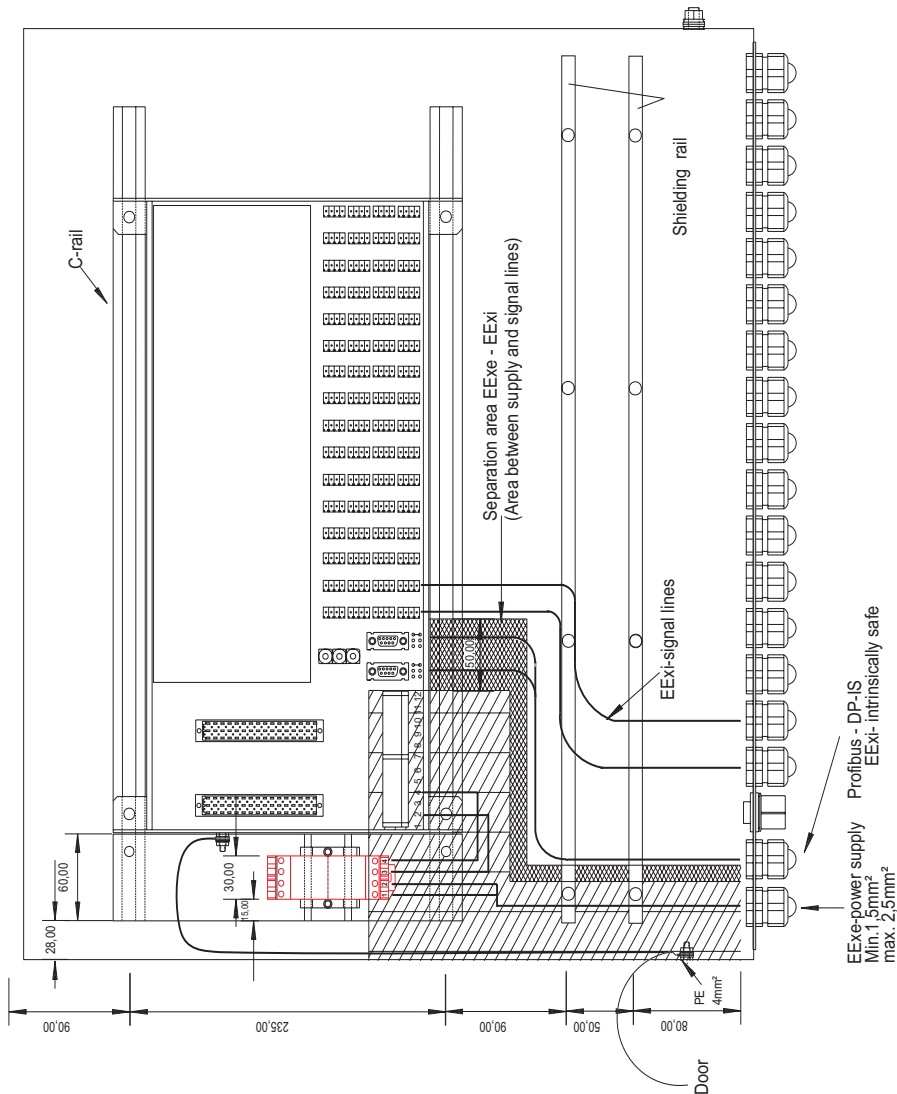


Figure 25:  
MT18 with two  
MODEX filters

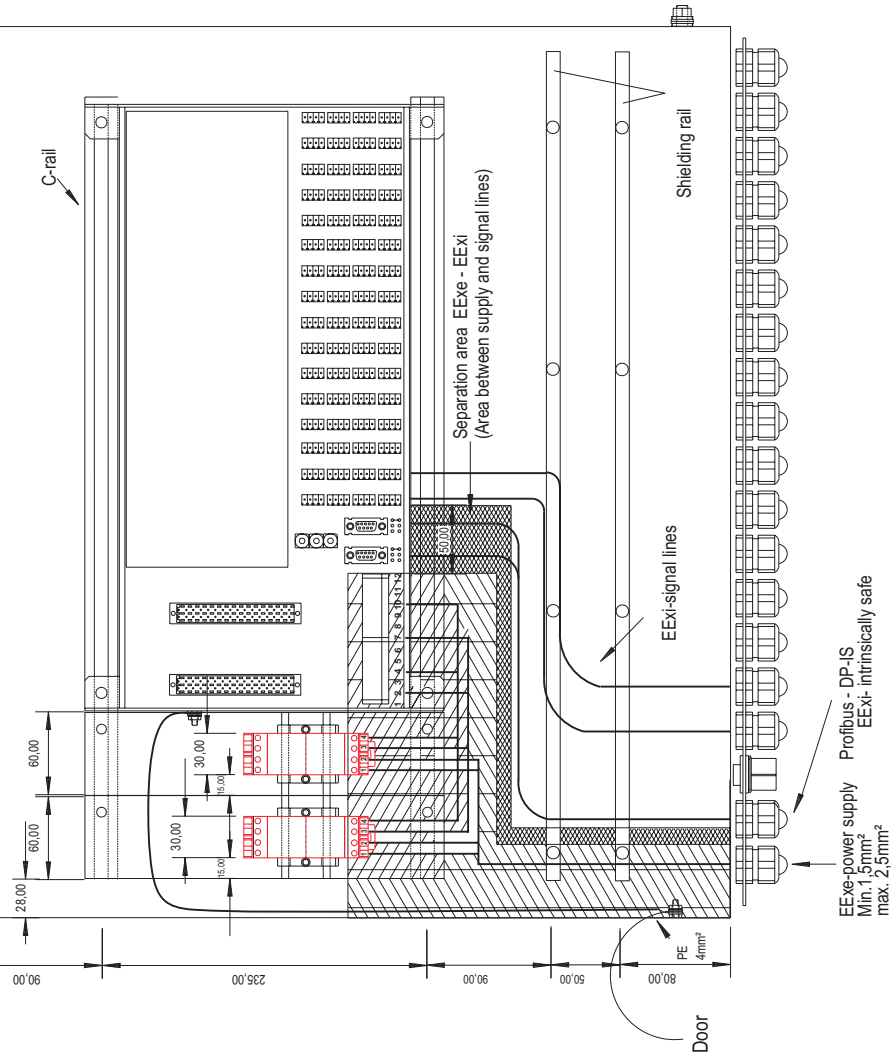
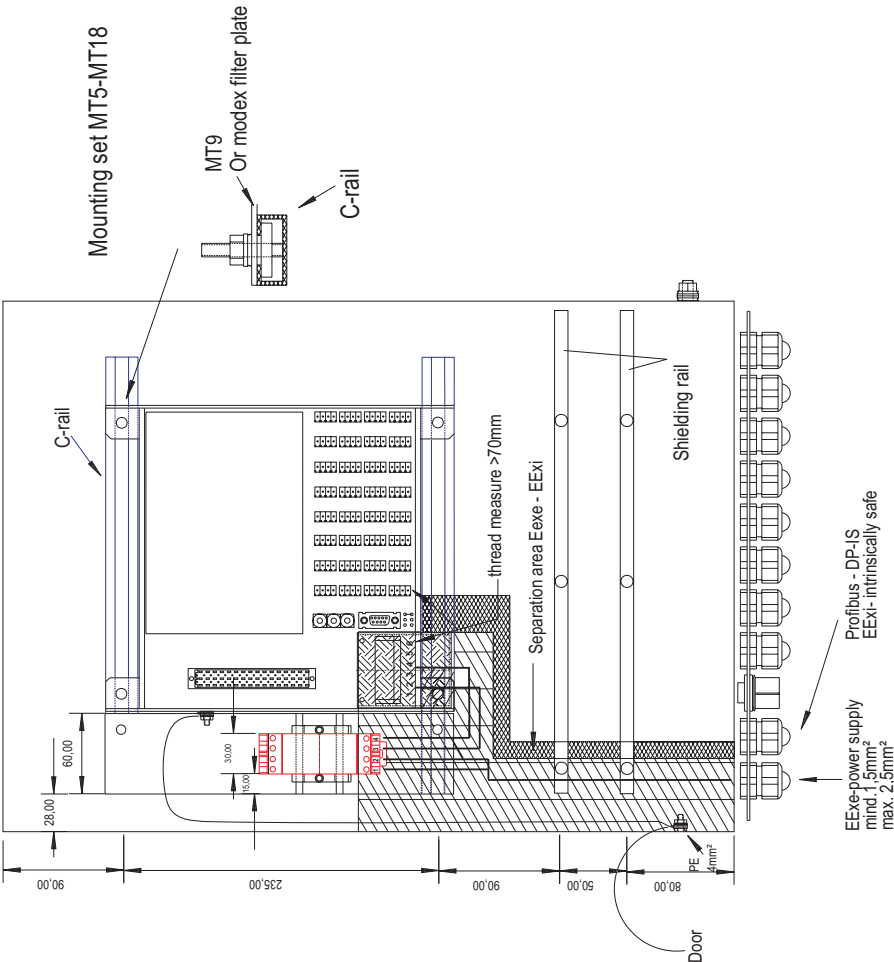


Figure 26:  
MT9 with one  
MODEX filter



## Potential equalisation and shielding of the field circuits

*excom*® fulfills the EMC requirements for industrial applications.

Compliance with the applicable regulations is clearly documented by the CE mark and the EC declaration of conformity. *excom*® additionally fulfils the NAMUR recommendation NE21.

Potential equalisation must be provided along all system parts in accordance with EN 60079-14. The *excom*® module rack and the stainless steel field housing are directly connected electrically at the factory via an equipotential bonding conductor and are part of the equipotential bonding system.

The *excom*® module rack must always be connected to the equipotential bonding system with a conductor cross-section of min. 4 mm<sup>2</sup>.

If shielded field circuit cables are used, it is possible to establish a single shield connection to the shielding bar integrated in the *excom*® module rack.

This must be integrated in the equipotential bonding system via a bonding conductor with a cross-section of min. 4 mm<sup>2</sup>.



### Attention

For earthing and shielding in zones 0, 1, 2, 21 and 22 the relevant installation regulations in accordance with EN 60079-14 must be observed!

Earthing of the field device shield depends on the specific requirements of the respective field device.

If a shield connection at both ends is required, the equipotential bonding system already in place must be taken into account.



### Warning

On no account must a direct shield connection at both ends be implemented in explosion hazardous areas without appropriate potential equalisation.

In such cases, a capacitive shield connection can contribute to increased electromagnetic compatibility.

### Fieldbus connection

#### Notes on the system approval of the RS485-IS (Ex-i) layer

The gateway GDP1.5 establishes the connection to the external fieldbus system via the connectors GW1 and GW2.



#### Note

To obtain gateway functionality a segment coupler is always required irrespective of the system used.



#### Attention

If *excom*® is used as an intrinsically safe system in the explosion hazardous area, the segment coupler used must be approved and the operator is responsible for the “verification and certification of intrinsic safety”.

In this context, it is relatively difficult to apply the classical approach to verifying and certifying intrinsic safety.

Each bus station can either be an input or an output.

For this reason, an “intrinsically safe RS485 fieldbus system” has been defined for approval.

Within the framework of this definition, the values specified in point 15 IV of the gateway approval PTB 00 ATEX 2162 apply to all bus stations:

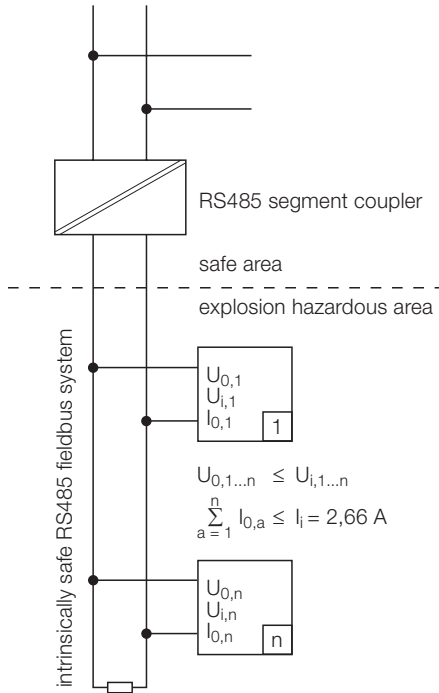
- Max. value per terminal pair  $U_i = 4.2 \text{ V}$
- Accumulated value of all terminal pairs  $I_i = 2.66 \text{ A}$

All bus stations are wired in parallel to the bus. Voltage accumulation of the individual output voltages  $U_o$  of the bus stations is thus excluded. At no time should the output voltage ( $U_o$ ) of a bus station be greater than the permissible input value ( $U_i$ ) of a bus station.

The maximum current of the bus system is permanently defined at the value  $I_i = 2.66 \text{ A}$ . However, each bus station can only provide the maximum certified current specified by the value  $I_o$ . The sum of the  $I_o$  values of the bus stations in place must therefore be less than  $I_i$  2.66 A.

This also determines the theoretical number of bus stations within the bus system.

**Figure 27:**  
*U/I considerations  
 when intercon-  
 necting intrinsical-  
 ly safe bus nodes*  
 At no time should  
 the output voltage  
 ( $U_o$ ) of a bus sta-  
 tion be greater  
 than the permissi-  
 ble input value  
 ( $U_i$ , 4.2 V) of a bus  
 station!  
 The sum of the  
 $I_o$  values of the  
 bus stations in  
 place must there-  
 fore be less than  
 $I_i$  (2.66 A).



EN 50039 specifies cable types A and B, featuring the following specific inductances and capacitances:

- L/R ratio:  $\leq 15 \mu\text{H/W}$
- Capacitance:  $\leq 250 \text{ nF/km}$



### Warning

Cables other than those specified must not be used!

When using flexible cables, the litz wire cross-section must be at least 0.2 mm. The cable ends must be protected against splicing by means of ferrules.

Based on the “intrinsically safe RS485 fieldbus system”, each bus station is individually approved within the scope of the system approval.

In this context, there is no reference to an individual approval of a separate system.

Each bus station approvals merely refers to the “RS485 fieldbus system” with the marking SYST EEx ib IIC/IIB. In order to verify intrinsic safety it is only necessary to ensure that all bus stations use the same bus system with the defined cables, that the total current does not exceed the certified value of  $I_i = 2.66 \text{ A}$ , and that the specified voltages of  $U_0 \leq U_i$  are observed.

### Shielding concepts of the fieldbus system

The RS485-IS (Ex-i) fieldbus cables must be protected against interference by means of a suitable shielding concept that is adapted to the overall system. The following requirements must be fulfilled in all cases:



---

#### Warning

There should be no equalising currents across the shield cable!

---

4 shielding concepts are available:

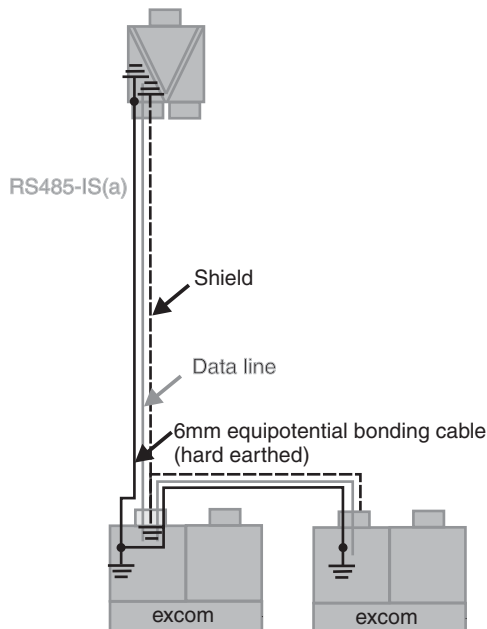
- 1. The connections are hard earthed with the earthing potential at both ends.

To prevent equalising currents over the cable shield, a separate equipotential bond conductor is required. This must be a cable with a minimum conductor cross-section of 6 mm<sup>2</sup> routed in parallel to the fieldbus cable. The equipotential bonding conductor must be routed both between the supplying device and the first bus station, as well as between all other bus stations. In order to minimise the active shield area, the equipotential bonding conductor must be installed as close to the shielded cable as possible. The shield must also be connected to the PROFIBUS connector body.

If you wish to save the equipotential bonding cable, check whether shielding concept 2 ([Seite 2-30](#)) will meet your requirements!

Observe the [“General requirements for equipotential bonding”](#) page 2-33.

*Figure 28:  
“Hard” earthing at  
both ends*



- 2. The connection at the supplying device is “hard earthed”, the terminals of all bus stations in the segment have a capacitive earth.

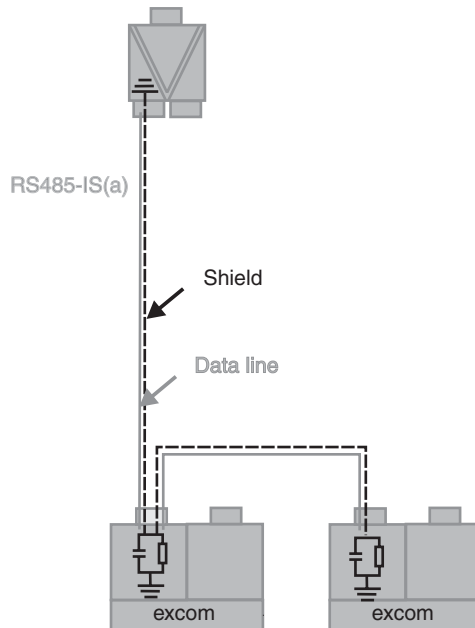
An equipotential bonding conductor parallel to the fieldbus is not necessary.

The shield must also be connected to the PROFIBUS connector body.

This shielding concept meets most requirements to a high degree.

Observe the [“General requirements for equipotential bonding”](#) page 2-33.

*Figure 29:  
“Hard” earthing  
on the supplying  
device - capaci-  
tive earthing of all  
bus stations*



- 3. The connection at the supplying device has a capacitive earth, the connections of all bus stations in the segment have a “hard” earth.

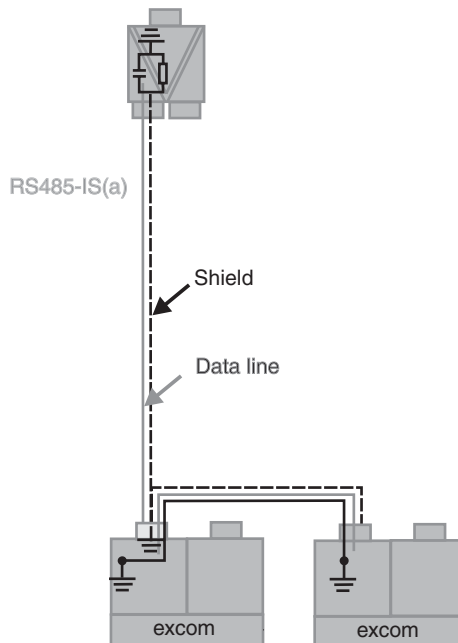
An equipotential bonding conductor parallel to the fieldbus between the supplying device and the first bus station is not necessary.

All other bus stations must be provided with an interconnected equipotential bonding conductor that is routed parallel to the fieldbus to prevent equalising currents from occurring on the shield cable.

This shielding concept only meets a few requirements and must be checked very closely!

Observe the [“General requirements for equipotential bonding”](#) page 2-33.

*Figure 30:  
Capacitive earth-  
ing on the supply-  
ing device - “hard”  
earthing of all bus  
stations*



- 4. The connection at the supplying device has a capacitive earth, the connections of all bus stations in the segment likewise have a capacitive earth.

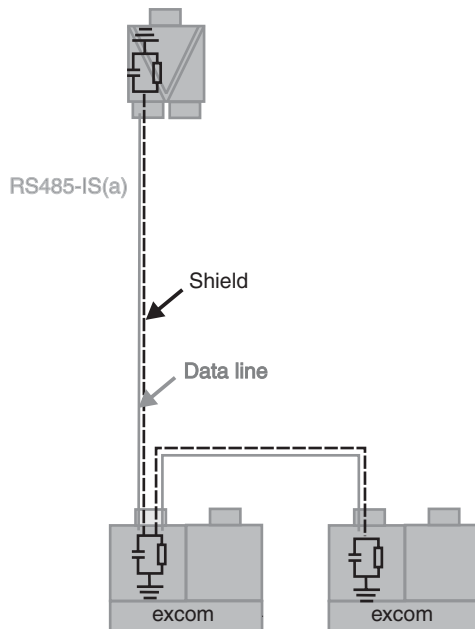
An equipotential bonding conductor parallel to the fieldbus between the supplying device and the first bus station is not necessary. An equipotential bonding conductor is also not required between the bus stations.

The earthing capacity of capacitive earthing at both ends is very low. High frequency interference signals are well earthed.

Check whether these features are suitable for your application and compare it with shield concept 2 ([Seite 2-30](#))!

Observe the “[General requirements for equipotential bonding](#)” page 2-33.

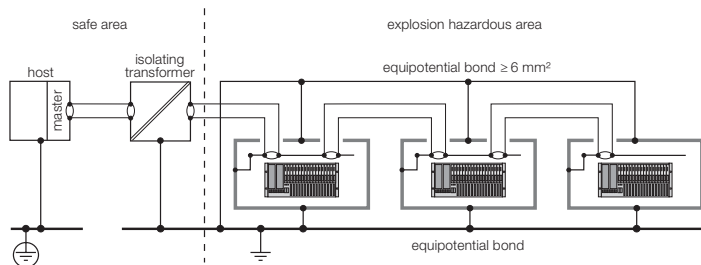
*Figure 31:  
Capacitive earth-  
ing on the supply-  
ing device -  
capacitive earth-  
ing of all bus sta-  
tions*



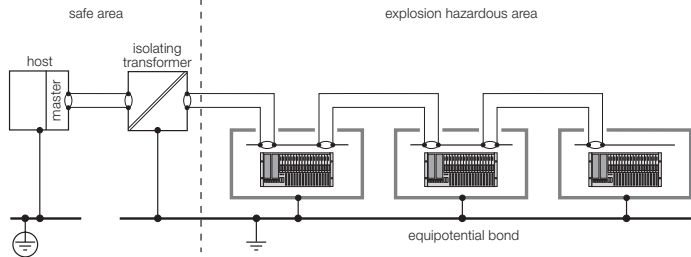
## General requirements for equipotential bonding

- The **excom<sup>®</sup> system** (module rack) and the **field housing** are permanently connected electrically. The field housing is part of the equipotential bonding system. The field housings must be connected to the equipotential bonding system via a bonding conductor with a cross-section of at least 6 mm<sup>2</sup>. If non-conductive field housings are used, the **excom<sup>®</sup>** module rack must be connected directly to the equipotential bonding system.
- If the cable shield is connected directly to the integrated **shielding bar of the excom<sup>®</sup> module rack**, the shielding bar must be connected with the equipotential bonding system (cross-section min. 4 mm<sup>2</sup>).
- **Insulated shielding busbars** are used for routing the shield and the equipotential bonding conductor separately. The insulated shielding busbars may not be connected with the field housing and thus with the equipotential bonding system.
- The **shield for the fieldbus cables** is connected at one end to the existing shielding busbars (if shielded field cables are used).
- The **shield for the fieldbus cable** is connected in the control room to a central point which also serves as the connection for the equipotential bonding system (separate routing of shield and equipotential bonding from this point on).
- **Power supply and fieldbus cables** must be routed separately; alternatively it is possible to install shielded power cables observing a minimum distance of 30 cm from the field bus cable.
- Equipotential bonding must be provided between the **control room and the field installation**.

Figure 32:  
Separate equipo-  
tential bonding



**Figure 33:**  
*Without separate  
equipotential  
bonding*



### Connection of intrinsically safe field circuits

The field circuit connections located on the module racks MT18... and MT9 of the *excom*® system must be installed in compliance with the regulations of intrinsic protection, type “i”. The regulations of the EN 60079-14 (VDE 0165 part 1), in particular chapter 12 (additional requirements of explosion protection type “i” – intrinsic safety) must be observed.

The installer is required to certify the intrinsic safety of the field circuits in accordance with EN 60079-14. The connection must be carried out according to the relevant wiring diagram for the modules ([“Digital modules” page 7-1](#), [“Analogue modules” page 8-1](#), [“Function modules” page 9-1](#)).

## Servicing and maintenance

If all mounting instructions are observed and if the system is operated correctly within the specified ambient conditions, regular maintenance is not necessary.



### Attention

The operator of electrical systems in explosion hazardous areas is required to have these inspected regularly by a qualified electrician who shall verify that the equipment is free of defects, such as cracks in the housing, damage or discolouration of modules as a result of excessive temperatures and damage, defective seals and the secure fit of terminals and sealing plugs.

The electrical equipment must be disconnected from the power supply prior to exchanging or dismantling non-pluggable components. The use parts other than genuine TURCK components is not permitted!



### Attention

If maintenance is performed on part of the *excom*® system on which explosion protection depends, operation must not be resumed until the electrical equipment has been inspected by an expert for compliance with explosion protection regulations, issued applicable certification of this or until the control mark of this expert has been attached to the apparatus.

Inspection by an expert is unnecessary if the manufacturer performs a maintenance test on the equipment and certifies successful testing by attaching the inspection mark prior to resuming operation.



### Note

The approval expires if the device is repaired, modified or opened by a person other than the manufacturer or an expert, unless the device-specific instruction manual explicitly permits such interventions.

### Marking

All *excom*<sup>®</sup> components are marked as follows:

- Approval number of the EC type examination certificate
- Important safety relevant connection values
- CE mark
- Manufacturer marking

## Field housings

If the system is installed in zone 1, it must be mounted in a specially approved EEx e field housing with protection rating IP54 or higher.



### Note

In zone 2, an EEx e type housing is not mandatory so that it is sufficient to integrate the system into an IP54 field housing meeting the requirements of EN 60079-15.

It is the customer's responsibility to enclose the system as stated in the manual in an appropriate housing meeting the requirements of EN 50014.

Alternatively, it is possible to order a factory-assembled system in an appropriate field housing to ensure that protection type IP54 is fulfilled.

The module rack MT9 is integrated into the field housing, type EG-VA4055/... whereas the module rack MT18 is enclosed in the field housing EG-VA6555/... .

The field housings EG-VA4055/... and EG-VA6555/... come with differently punched flange plates.

The holes are suitable for cable glands supplied by Hummel and venting pipes from TBK.

The following components are used:

Table 6:  
Approved cable  
entry fittings

|                     | Type                     | Approval            |
|---------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| Cable entry fitting | HSK-K-Ex<br>(Hummel)     | DMT 02 ATEX E047 X  |
| Sealing plugs       | HSK-V-Ex<br>(Hummel)     | BVS 03 ATEX E 298 X |
| Venting pipes       | DBEL0112<br>(TPK Kapfer) | PTB 00 ATEX 3109 X  |

Alternatively:

|                       | Type                   | Approval            |
|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| Cable entry fitting   | ECDEP - EExi II (RST)  | LCIE 97 ATEX 6007 X |
| Cable entry fitting   | ECDEP - EEx e II (RST) | LCIE 97 ATEX 6007 X |
| Sealing plugs         | ECDEP (RST)            | LCIE 98 ATEX 0001 U |
| Screwed sealing plugs | EEx e II (RST)         | LCIE 98 ATEX 0001 U |
| Cable entry fitting   | U59 (Pflitsch)         | PTB 02 ATEX 1115 X  |

### Ambient conditions

The admissible ambient temperature ratings of the *excom*<sup>®</sup> modules and components can be taken from the individual device conformity certificates. It must be ensured that the admissible ambient temperature rating of the modules and components used is not exceeded by the ambient temperature in the field housing occurring under normal operating conditions. In this respect, the power loss within the field housing must be taken into account.

Assessment of temperature compliance

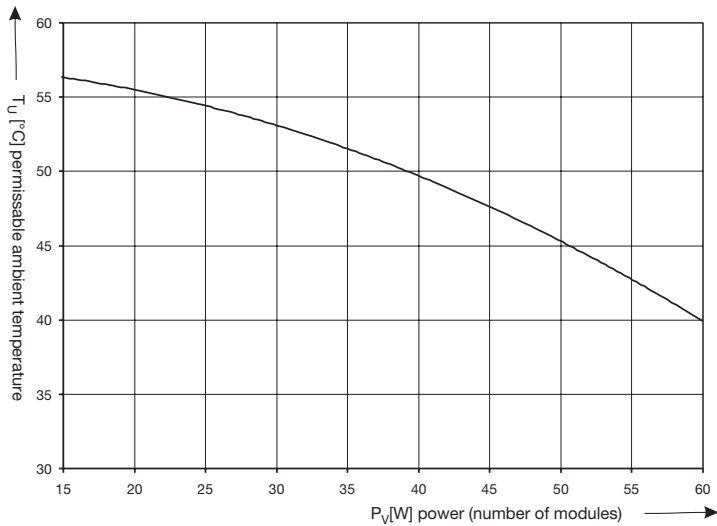


Attention

Remember that increasing the number of modules in an *excom*<sup>®</sup> system increases the total output and thus decreases the permissible ambient temperature. If necessary, carry out measures to reduce the ambient temperature. Avoid direct sunlight! In the event of exposure to direct sunlight, the ambient temperature must be reduced.

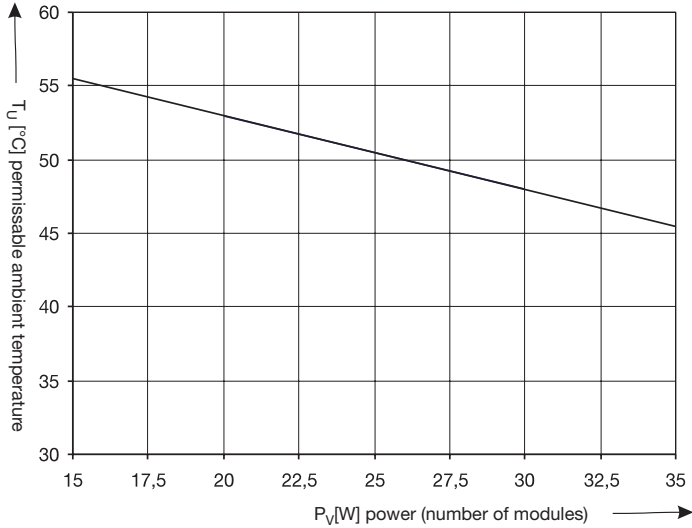
Temperature curve of the housing EG-VA6555/... with the module rack MT18

Figure 34:  
Temperature  
curve  
EG-VA6555/...



Temperature curve of the housing EG-VA4055/... with the module rack MT9:

Figure 35:  
Temperature  
curve  
EG-VA4055/...



**Note**

The power loss indicated in the curve is the sum of the individual module ratings (internal power input).

The additional power loss of the supply unit/units has been taken into account. External heat sources such as sunlight have not been considered.

If other components are installed in the housings in addition to the *excom*<sup>®</sup> system, their thermal power loss values must also be calculated and certified by means of an individual acceptance test.

## Notes on explosion protection certificates

This section is primarily addressed to those responsible for explosion protection and contains information for a better understanding of the different sorts of EC type examination certificates and admissible combinations.

### Understanding “U” type approvals

Each module, module rack and the housing of the *excom*<sup>®</sup> system have separate EC type examination approvals certifying compliance with explosion protection. This does not involve any disadvantages for the plant operator because the authorised testing bodies have taken this into account and ensured that approvals are carefully coordinated within the system.

The module rack is provided with a different type of approval than the modules. It is designated by the letter “U” in the approval, which is given for “incomplete” items of electrical equipment. This definition in accordance with EN 50014:1997 (paragraph 3.23 and 3.25) covers “Ex components” as opposed to the term “equipment”.

These incomplete items of electrical equipment may not be used in explosion hazardous areas on their own and require a separate approval when integrated in electrical equipment.

The first paragraph in section 15 of the module rack approval PTB 00 ATEX 2194 U stipulates exclusive application of the module rack in combination with the *excom*<sup>®</sup> system. In turn, section 15 of the individual module approvals describes each module as a component of the *excom*<sup>®</sup> system and explicitly states approval of the module rack.

An additional approval or document is thus not needed due to this integral approach. This therefore ensures the approval of the collective operation of all individually approved components of the *excom*<sup>®</sup> system.

It is not necessary to “verify and certify intrinsic safety” for the internal connection of the individual modules via the module rack. With section 15 of the individual certificates, the entire assembly is approved by the authorised bodies. The power supply concept is separately assessed by approval PTB 00 ATEX 2193 covering the power supply module PSD24EX and by approval PTB 00 ATEX 2194 U covering the internal CAN bus. All components of the *excom*<sup>®</sup> system may therefore be operated without an additional approval by the user.

System approval of *excom*<sup>®</sup> field housings

In order to save the user the trouble of having to apply for individual approval of the assembled components, TURCK has obtained a system approval covering the stainless steel field housings with integrated module rack.

With this approval, the components (housing, module rack and line filter) are combined under a “U” type approval.

The I/O fieldbus system consists of a stainless steel housing with protection type EEx e and an integrated module rack. This rack is designed to incorporate various modules.

It is also possible to integrate a line filter and various other prewired terminals within the scope of this approval.

All components of the *excom*<sup>®</sup> system have been tested and certified by separate approvals. The system is factory-assembled and mounted at TURCK to ensure compliance with the required creepages and clearances.

In order not to exceed the maximum temperature specification of temperature class T4, the maximum permissible ambient temperature is reduced according to the power of the modules installed (see also the temperature curves, [“Assessment of temperature compliance” page 2-39](#)).

Table 7:  
Max. admissible  
ambient temperature

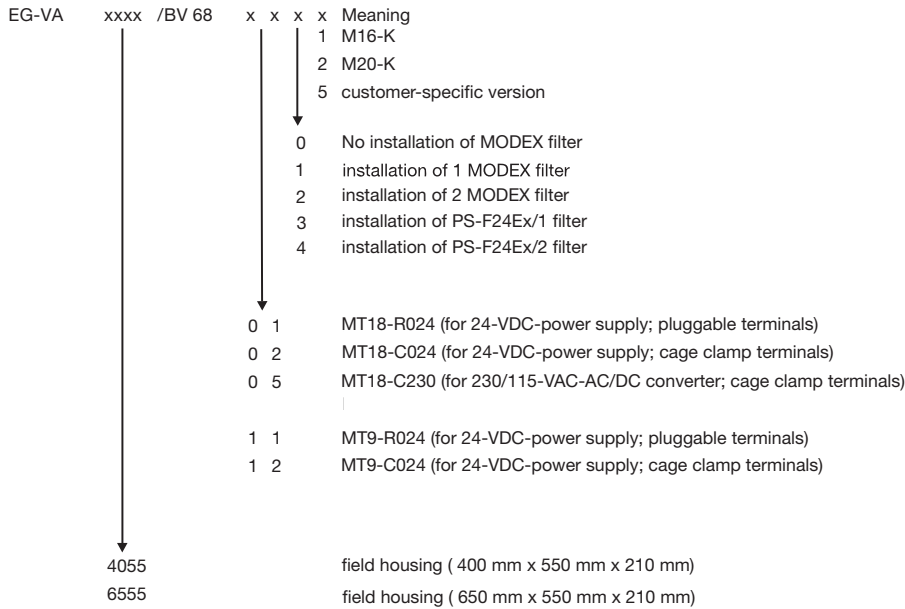
| Basic housing | P <sub>in</sub><br>(power of the installed modules) | Max. admissible ambient temperature |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| EG-VA6555     | < 59 W                                              | -20 ... +40 °C                      |
|               | < 50 W                                              | -20 ... +45 °C                      |
|               | < 40 W                                              | -20 ... +50 °C                      |
|               | < 30 W                                              | -20 ... +53 °C                      |
| EG-VA4055     | < 30 W                                              | -20 ... +48 °C                      |
|               | < 20 W                                              | -20 ... +53 °C                      |



Ordering code for the systems approved as a whole

An approved complete system can be ordered using the following ordering code:

Figure 36:  
Ordering code





### 3 Housings for the *excom*<sup>®</sup> stations

|                                                    |          |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------|
| <b>Stainless steel field housings - EEx e.....</b> | <b>2</b> |
| General information .....                          | 2        |
| – Ventilation .....                                | 2        |
| Technical specifications .....                     | 4        |
| EG-VA6555/... (650 x 550 x 210 mm).....            | 5        |
| – Dimension drawings EG-VA/6555... .....           | 6        |
| EG-VA4055/... (400 x 550 x 210 mm).....            | 8        |
| – Dimension drawings EG-VA/4055/... .....          | 9        |

### Stainless steel field housings - EEx e

#### General information

The explosion protected stainless steel housings are approved for installation in explosion hazardous areas (zone 1). They are also suitable for use in hostile and corrosive environments.



#### Note

It should also be remembered that stainless steel housings with integrated module racks and a corresponding system approval are available! [“Overview - Field housings with integrated module rack” page 1-31](#)



#### Note

For outdoor applications ventilation should be ensured in order to avoid a buildup of condensation water within the housing.

Observe the requirements stated in [“Assessment of temperature compliance” page 2-39](#) !

#### Ventilation

Condensation water can accumulate, especially in housings mounted outdoors, due to the temperature differences present (inside/outside the housing). This may impair functionality (corrosion, short-circuits).

Ventilation will remedy this effect by ensuring sufficient air circulation and thus counteracting the buildup of condensation. Furthermore, condensation water which may accumulate at the bottom of the housing in extreme conditions, can drain off.

For this the venting pipe ELST-M20Ex must be mounted at the bottom of the housing. The labyrinth construction prevents water from penetrating through the ventilation, whilst still ensuring sufficient ventilation.

A porous plastic plate is used for dust protection.



---

**Attention**

A venting pipe “ELST-M20EX” [page Appendix-65](#) must be used without fail in the dust area. This meets the requirements of protection class IP65 and higher.

---



---

**Attention**

Use of a venting pipe reduces the protection rating of the whole system against the ingress of water to IP54 acc. to EN 60529. The venting pipe is mounted using the drill hole provided.

---

### Technical specifications

|                                                       |                        |                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Table 8:<br/>Stainless steel<br/>field housing</i> | Approval               | PTB 00 ATEX 1101U                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                                       | Material               | Stainless steel 1.4404                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                       | Material thickness     | 1.5 mm                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                       | Protection degree      | IP65, EN 60529                                                                                                                                                          |
|                                                       | Flange plate           | 2.0 mm stainless steel plate with mounting holes and drill holes for cable glands, part of the base housing.                                                            |
|                                                       | Cover (door)           | Attached to the base housing via interior hinges, inspection window made of safety glass and with double ward lock<br>The M6 earthing studs are welded onto the inside. |
|                                                       | Inspection window      | ESG safety glass with seal                                                                                                                                              |
|                                                       | Inspection window seal | Acrylic seal, temperature resistant up to +90°C                                                                                                                         |
|                                                       | Housing seal           | Housing cover silicone seal, temperature range -20 to +130°C                                                                                                            |
|                                                       | Flange seal            | CR cellular caoutchouc, temperature range -30 up to +120°C                                                                                                              |
|                                                       | C-rail                 | Section rail, 25 x 10 mm, material thickness 1.5 mm                                                                                                                     |
|                                                       | Shielding busbar       | CU rail, nickel-plated, 10 x 3 mm                                                                                                                                       |

**EG-VA6555/... (650 x 550 x 210 mm)**

The EEx e IIC stainless steel housing with a hinged cover and inspection window (visible area 570 x 80 mm) is designed for insertion of the *excom*<sup>®</sup> module rack.

*Table 9:  
Stainless steel  
field housing  
types*

|                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Optional assemblies:                                                                      | <p>one MT18 rack</p> <p>two MT9 module racks</p> <p>The EEx e and EEx i circuits must be installed in conformity with the applicable regulations. The relevant guidelines must be observed if cables cross inside the housing.</p>                                                                                |
| Version 1:<br>Housing with flange plate M16, incl. screw connections<br>(EG-VA6555/M16-K) | <p>Mounting holes for cable glands, incl. screw connections:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– 4 x M20 for supply voltage (EEx e IIC), black</li> <li>– 4 x M16 for bus cables (EEx e IIC), blue</li> <li>– 1 x M20 for venting pipe</li> <li>– 64 x M16 for signal lines (EEx e IIC), blue</li> </ul> |
| Version 2:<br>Housing with flange plate M20, incl. screw connections<br>(EG-VA6555/M20-K) | <p>Mounting holes for cable glands, incl. screw connections:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– 4 x M20 for supply voltage (EEx e IIC), black</li> <li>– 4 x M20 for bus cables (EEx e IIC), blue</li> <li>– 1 x M20 for venting pipe</li> <li>– 64 x M20 for signal lines (EEx e IIC), blue</li> </ul> |
| Version 3:<br>Housing with blanking plate, empty<br>(EG-VA6555/BLD-U)                     | <p>Mounting holes for cable glands can be positioned as required by the customer</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

Dimension drawings EG-VA/6555...

Figure 37:  
EG-VA6555/...  
View into the  
housing from the  
bottom

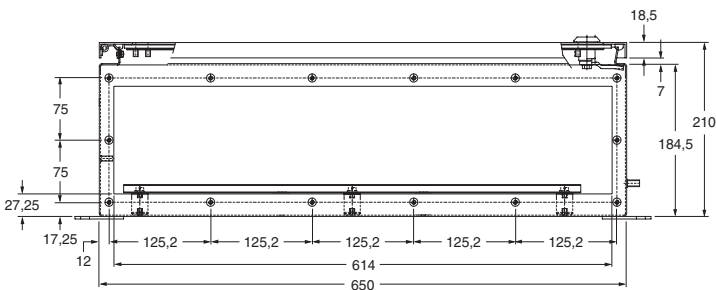
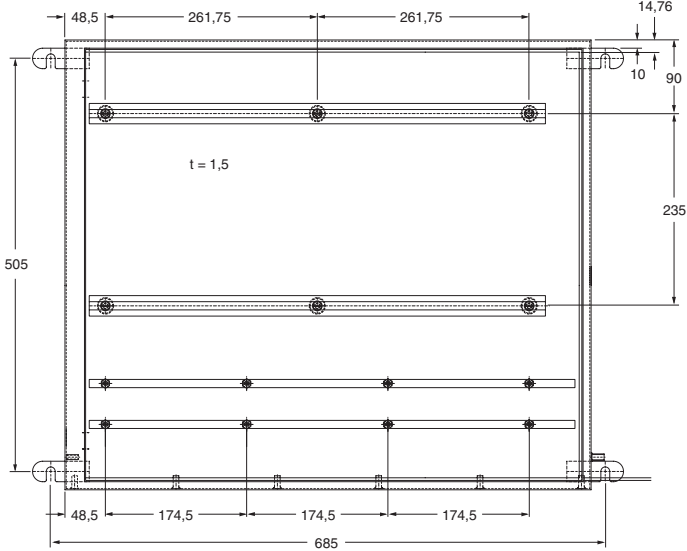
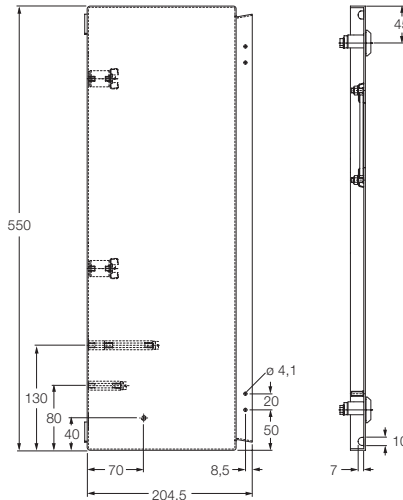


Figure 38:  
EG-VA6555/...  
Front view without  
door

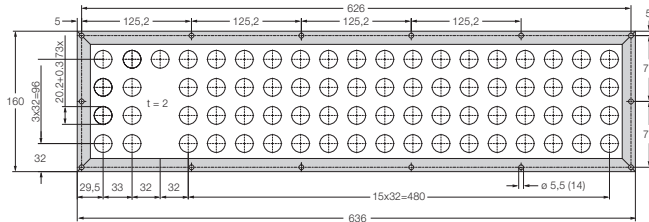


**Figure 39:**  
EG-VA6555/...  
Side view with  
door



### Flange plate for EG-VA6555/...

**Figure 40:**  
Flange plate for  
EG-VA6555/...



- Base part with drain, 4 welded clips on the outside
- 2 mounting rails (C-rails) on rubber padding for mounting of module racks
- 2 CU rails (nickel-plated) as shielding bus for termination of cable shields
- M6 earthing studs welded to the inside, M8 earthing studs welded to the outside
- The (outer) M8 earthing stud must be connected to the equipo-  
tential bonding system of the installation using a cable with suffi-  
cient cross-section (min. 6 mm<sup>2</sup>)
- The flange plate and front cover are supplied with the base

### **EG-VA4055/... (400 x 550 x 210 mm)**

EEx e IIC stainless steel housing with a hinged cover and inspection window (visible area 300 x 80 mm) designed to incorporate the *excom*® module rack.

*Table 10:  
Stainless steel  
field housing  
types*

|                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Optional assemblies:                                                                      | one MT9 rack<br>The EEx e and EEx i circuits must be installed in conformity with the applicable regulations. The relevant guidelines must be observed if cables cross inside the housing.                                                |
| Version 1:<br>Housing with flange plate M16, incl. screw connections<br>(EG-VA4055/M16-K) | Mounting holes for cable glands, incl. screw connections:<br>– 4 x M20 for voltage supply (EEx e IIC), black<br>– 4 x M16 for bus cables (EEx e IIC), blue<br>– 1 x M20 for venting pipe<br>– 32 x M16 for signal lines (EEx e IIC), blue |
| Version 2:<br>Housing with flange plate M20, incl. screw connections<br>(EG-VA4055/M20-K) | Mounting holes for cable glands, incl. screw connections:<br>– 4 x M20 for voltage supply (EEx e IIC), black<br>– 4 x M20 for bus cables (EEx e IIC), blue<br>– 1 x M20 for venting pipe<br>– 32 x M20 for signal lines (EEx e IIC), blue |
| Version 3:<br>Housing with blanking plate, empty<br>(EG-VA4055/BLD-U)                     | Mounting holes for cable glands can be positioned as required by the customer                                                                                                                                                             |

**Dimension drawings EG-VA/4055/...**

Figure 41:  
EG-VA4055/...  
View into the  
housing from the  
bottom

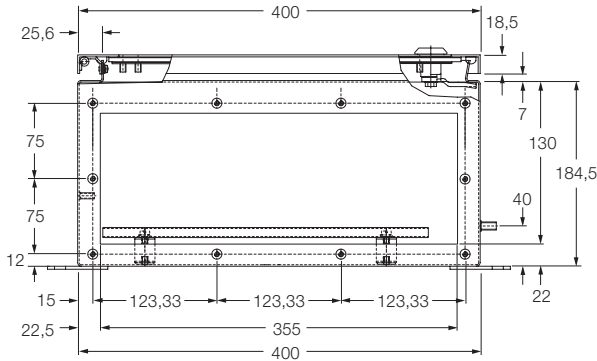


Figure 42:  
EG-VA4055/...  
Front view without  
door

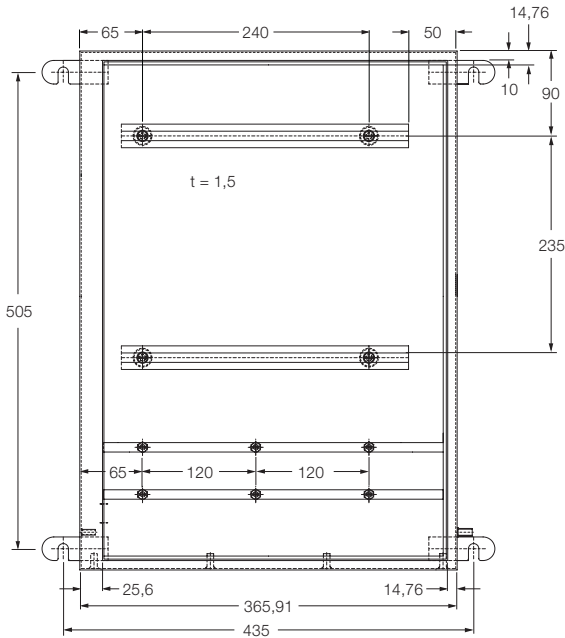
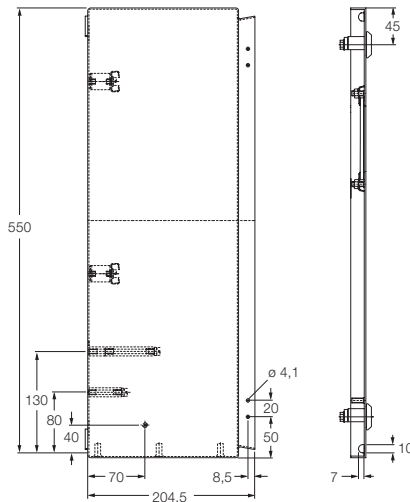
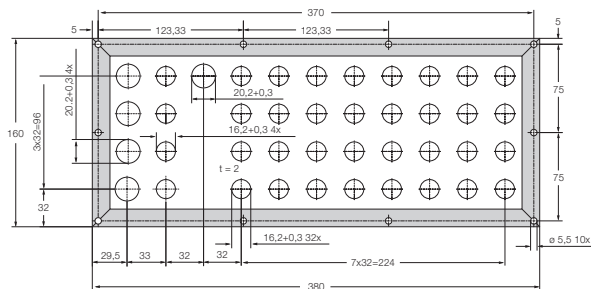


Figure 43:  
EG-VA4055/...  
Side view with  
door



### Flange plate for the EG-VA4055/...

Figure 44:  
Flange plate for  
the EG-VA4055/...



- Base with drain, 4 welded clips on the outside
- 2 mounting rails (C-rails) on rubber padding for mounting of module racks
- 2 CU rails (nickel-plated) as shielding bus for termination of cable shields
- M6 earthing studs welded to the inside, M8 earthing studs welded to the outside

- The (outer) M8 earthing stud must be connected to the equipotential bonding system of the installation using a cable with sufficient cross-section (min. 6 mm<sup>2</sup>)
- The flange plate and front cover are supplied with the base



## 4 Mounting and mounting instructions

### Observation of safety requirements in explosion hazardous areas ... 2

### Mounting the module racks ..... 3

|                                                            |   |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| Module rack MT9 .....                                      | 3 |
| – Dimension drawing for the module rack MT9-C(R)024 .....  | 4 |
| Module rack MT18 .....                                     | 5 |
| – Dimension drawing for the module rack MT18-C(R)024 ..... | 6 |
| – Dimension drawing for the module rack MT18-C230 .....    | 7 |

### Mounting the power supply units, gateways and I/O modules ..... 8

### Mounting of the stainless steel field housing ..... 9

|                                             |   |
|---------------------------------------------|---|
| Ambient temperature.....                    | 9 |
| Compliance with protection degree IP54..... | 9 |
| Additional temperature verification .....   | 9 |

### Connecting and wiring *the excom®* stations..... 10

### System extension or replacement of modules..... 11

### Observation of safety requirements in explosion hazardous areas



---

#### **Warning**

Chapter [“Safety requirements in explosion hazardous areas” page 2-1](#) must be read in all cases.

The safety instructions as well as the mounting and wiring guidelines for explosion hazardous areas described in the chapter must be observed without fail, otherwise correct and safe system operation cannot be guaranteed.

---

## Mounting the module racks

The rack system is made of extruded aluminium sections. This provides the system with enhanced stability and ensures optimum shielding. The module racks are suitable for wall mounting and 19" rail mounting.



### Warning

The EEx e and EEx i circuits are located on the backplane. The module rack must only be transported and stored in its original packaging.

Damaged or improperly handled devices, which are no longer in their original factory condition, must not be mounted.

### Module rack MT9

The module rack MT9 is designed to accommodate up to 8 I/O modules, 1 gateway and 1 power supply.  
It is mounted via M6 screws or bolts.

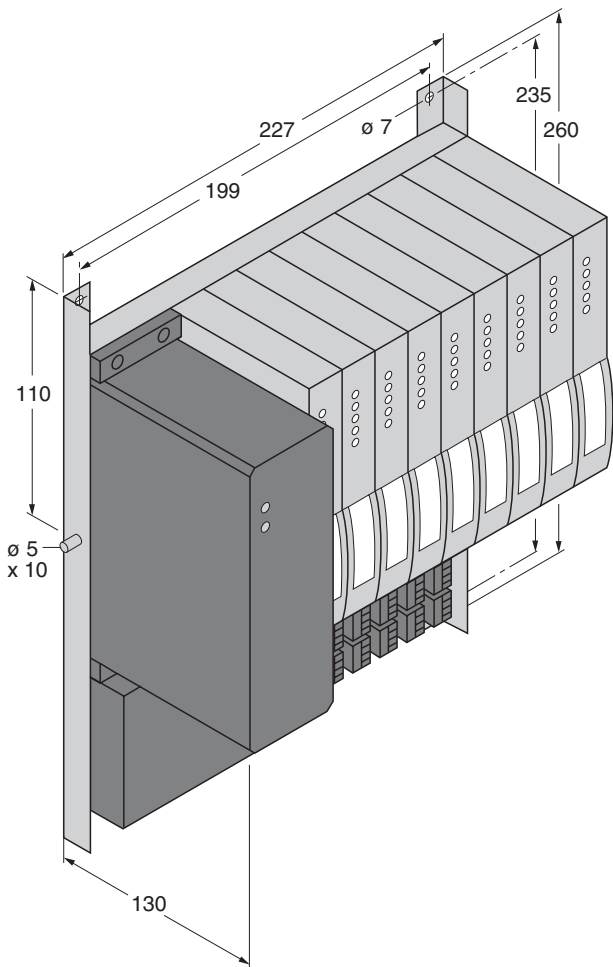


### Attention

Special type GM306 slide nuts and type GS406 threaded bolts must be used in conjunction with M6 nuts in accordance with DIN 934 for mounting in stainless steel housings EG-VA4055/... or EG-VA6555/... .

Dimension drawing for the module rack MT9-C(R)024

Figure: 45  
Module rack  
MT9-C(R)024



### Module rack MT18

The module rack MT18 is designed for taking 16 I/O modules, 2 gateways and 2 power supply units (MT18-C(R)024) or 2 power supply units with 2 AC/DC converters for 115/230 VAC (MT18-C230).

It is mounted using M6 screws or bolts.



---

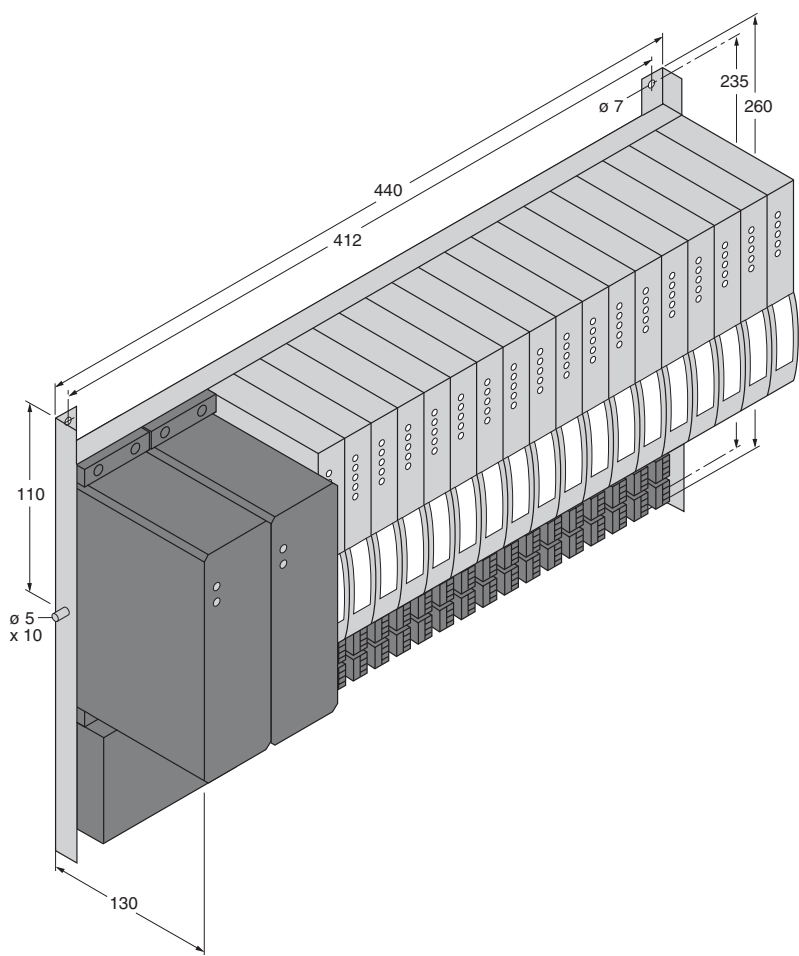
#### Attention

Special type GM306 slide nuts and type GS406 threaded bolts must be used in conjunction with M6 nuts in accordance with DIN 934 for mounting in stainless steel housings EG-VA4055/... or EG-VA6555/... .

---

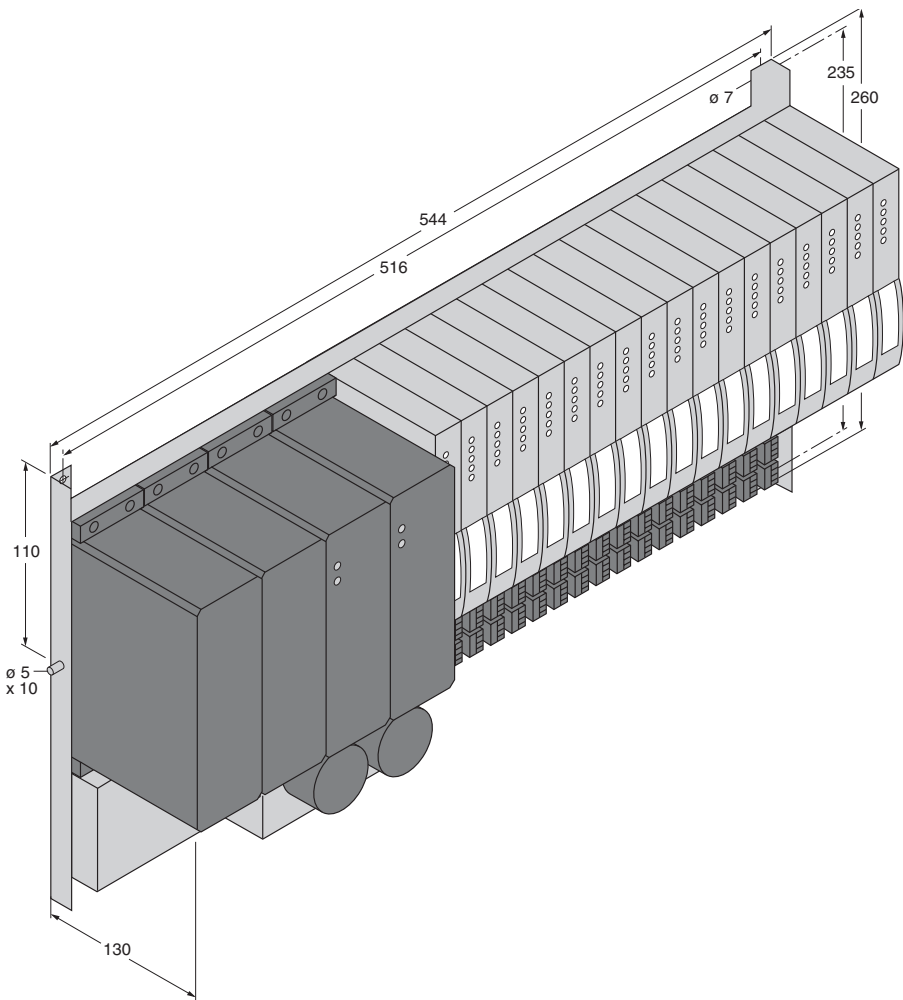
Dimension drawing for the module rack MT18-C(R)024

Figure: 46  
Module rack  
MT18-C(R)024



**Dimension drawing for the module rack MT18-C230**

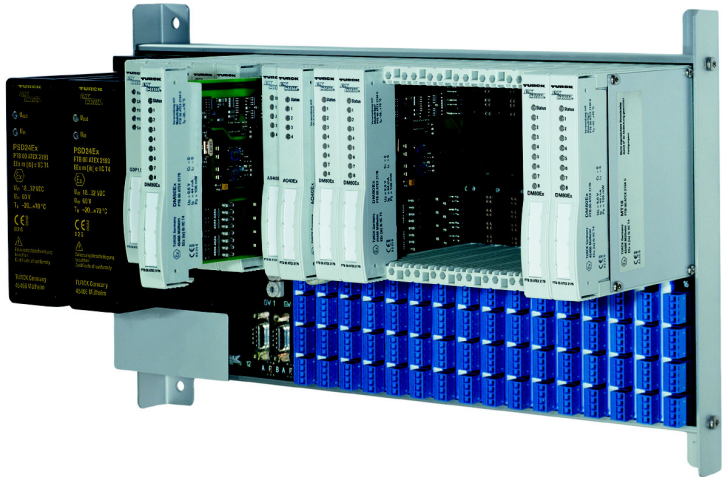
Figure: 47  
Module rack  
MT18-C230



### Mounting the power supply units, gateways and I/O modules

The power supplies, gateways and the I/O modules are plugged into the designated slots in the module rack. They must clearly snap into the retaining clamps. The power supply units must be screw fastened appropriately.

Figure 48:  
excom®



#### Note

Power supply units, bus couplers and the I/O modules may be exchanged during operation, even in zone 1.



#### Warning

The use defective components or components suspected of being defective is not permitted.

## Mounting of the stainless steel field housing

When mounting the stainless steel field housing, please observe the following guidelines:

- The housings must be mounted in such a way that the cable glands are located on the underside.
- The field housings are designed to incorporate a fully assembled rack comprising the maximum number of I/O modules and power supply units.
- To ensure correct operation, the inspection window of the field housing must not be damaged.

### Ambient temperature

- Direct exposure to sunlight and high ambient temperatures must be avoided.
- Ensure sufficient ventilation around the housing.

### Compliance with protection degree IP54

- The operator must ensure that at least protection degree IP54 is achieved when installing the cables.

### Additional temperature verification

- When using valve control modules, an additional temperature verification must be completed as the specified temperature characteristics are no longer valid ( [“Assessment of temperature compliance” page 2-39](#) ).

## Mounting and mounting instructions

### Connecting and wiring the *excom*<sup>®</sup> stations

The *excom*<sup>®</sup> stations must be connected and wired as described in the following. Otherwise correct operation cannot be guaranteed.



---

#### Warning

System installation, modification, extensions and all work on the module rack or in the housing must be carried out by qualified staff in compliance with the applicable national standards.

---

- The EEx e connections are protected by covers with IP30 protection.
- Before removing the covers, the circuits must be disconnected.
- The EEx e cables must be routed via the cable glands designated for this purpose.
- Crossings of the EEx e and EEx i circuit cables should be avoided. Should this not be possible, the installation regulations must be observed.
- The cables must be connected according to the terminal markings provided.

## System extension or replacement of modules

- Only TURCK original parts should be used for spares or extensions.



---

### Attention

*excom*<sup>®</sup> components must only be transported and stored in the original TURCK packaging.

---



## 5 PROFIBUS-DP interface

|                                                               |           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>Physical connection with SC12Ex or OC11Ex/...</b>          | <b>3</b>  |
| Segment coupler SC12Ex                                        | 4         |
| – Redundant interfaces and power supply                       | 5         |
| – Connectors and bus termination                              | 6         |
| – Shielding concepts                                          | 8         |
| – Converting the RS485 signal into the RS485 IS(-Ex-i) signal | 10        |
| – LEDs                                                        | 11        |
| – Increase of fail-safe performance using redundant circuits  | 13        |
| – Technical data SC12Ex                                       | 15        |
| The coupler system OC11Ex/..                                  | 17        |
| – Fibre optic cable for transmission                          | 18        |
| – Other features                                              | 18        |
| – Connectors and bus termination                              | 18        |
| – Shielding concepts                                          | 20        |
| – LEDs                                                        | 21        |
| – Increase of fail-safe performance using redundant circuits  | 22        |
| – Technical data OC11Ex/2G and OC11Ex/3G                      | 24        |
| Repeater functionality                                        | 26        |
| SUB-D connector assignment for RS485 / RS485-IS               | 28        |
| Automatic baud rate detection/baud rate setting               | 29        |
| Length of the bus cable depending on the baud rate            | 30        |
| System schematic                                              | 31        |
| <b>GSD files</b>                                              | <b>32</b> |
| Data throughput                                               | 33        |
| <b>Configuration of the gateway</b>                           | <b>35</b> |
| <b>Redundancy</b>                                             | <b>37</b> |
| Gateway redundancy                                            | 37        |
| Line redundancy (flying redundancy) - hardware                | 38        |
| System redundancy - hardware and software                     | 39        |
| – Configuration for system redundancy:                        | 39        |
| – Parameterisation of the gateway:                            | 40        |
| – Input word for actual gateway status                        | 41        |
| – Output word for forcing redundancy switchover               | 41        |
| <b>Data formats</b>                                           | <b>43</b> |
| Digital modules                                               | 43        |

- DI40Ex .....43
- DM80Ex .....43
- Analogue modules.....45
- HART® variables .....45

**Diagnostics ..... 47**

- Gateway diagnostics according to EN50170-2.....47
  - Principle .....47
  - Structure .....47
  - Header .....47
  - Alarm/status diagnostics .....51
  - Slot-specific diagnostics .....54
  - Channel-specific diagnostics .....55
  - Error codes according to PROFIBUS-DP standard .....56
  - Manufacturer-specific error codes .....57
- Diagnostics of analogue modules .....58
- Module behaviour in the event of an error .....59
- excom*® - parameters for line redundancy .....61
  - Redundancy mode “OFF” .....61
  - Redundancy mode “mode 1” .....62
  - Diagnostics with redundancy mode 1 and mode 3 .....62

## Physical connection with SC12Ex or OC11Ex/...

The maintenance and possible exchange of electrical equipment during operation is one of the features required in the field of process automation. The PROFIBUS interface for *excom*® therefore has an intrinsically safe design in order to meet this requirement. A conversion from RS 485 to intrinsically safe RS 485 is therefore required between PROFIBUS master and *excom*®. These kinds of converters are normally known as segment couplers.

TURCK offers two different types of segment couplers, the SC12 and the OC11. The SC12 uses copper as the transmission medium and provides two intrinsically safe RS485-IS lines. These lines can be used, for example, for line redundancy. The OC11, on the other hand, converts non-intrinsically safe RS485 signals into optical signals that are transferred to the explosion hazardous area via fibre optic cables. A second OC11 normally converts these back into electrical signals in the field, normally at the first *excom*® station. From this point the networking is continued using copper media in accordance with RS485-IS.



### Attention

Due to the special characteristics of the RS485-Ex-i layer, *excom*® must only be operated with these segment couplers connected in front!

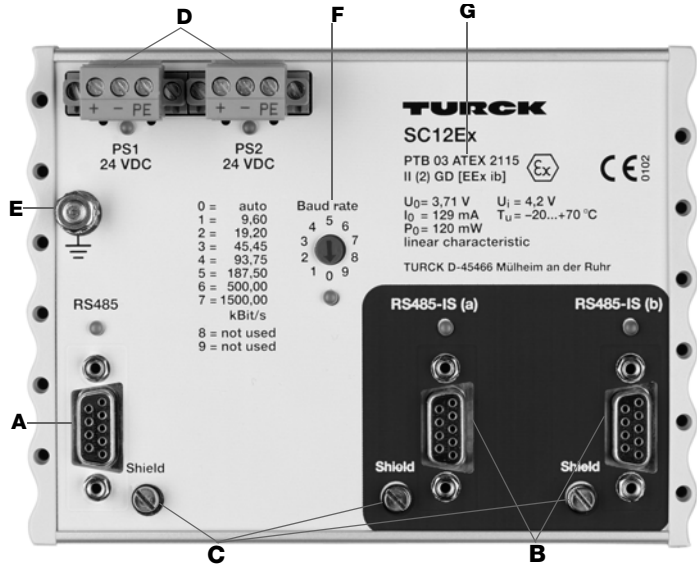
The two TURCK couplers described below provide a regenerated ( [“Repeater functionality” page 5-26](#)) and signal transmission that is adapted to the explosion hazardous area ( [“Converting the RS485 signal into the RS485 IS\(-Ex-i\) signal” page 5-10](#)):

- SC12Ex
- OC11Ex

The following sections provide a detailed description of the segment couplers and the different features required for application-specific use.

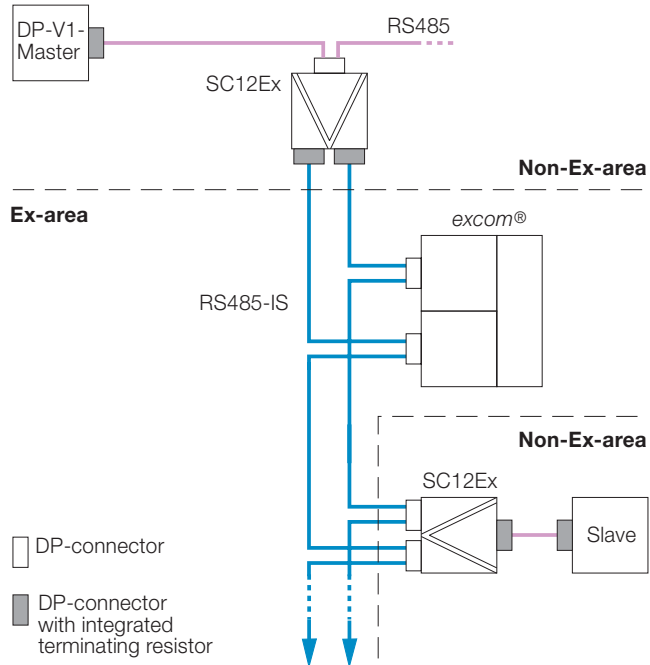
## Segment coupler SC12Ex

Figure 49:  
Front view of the  
SC12Ex



- A** Terminal for the PROFIBUS standard interface  
([“SUB-D connector assignment for RS485 / RS485-IS” page 5-28](#))
- B** Two terminals for intrinsically safe PROFIBUS interfaces (to RS485-IS)
- C** Shield connection, capacitive or direct earthing ([“Shielding concepts of the fieldbus system” page 2-28](#))
- D** Two three-pole COMBICON screw connectors for connecting the power supply
- E** Earthing bolt with M5 thread
- F** Rotary switch for selecting a baud rate or selecting ‘Baud rate detection’ mode ([“Automatic baud rate detection/ baud rate setting” page 5-29](#))
- G** Test certificate number as well as explosion protection group:  
Test certificate number: PTB 03 ATEX 2115  
Explosion protection group: II (2) GD [Ex ib]  
II: All areas except mining  
(2): The round brackets indicate the ‘apparatus group’  
The 2 stands for “high level of safety”.  
G: Explosion protection for gas, vapour, mist  
D: Explosion protection for dusts  
[ ]: “apparatus group”  
EEx: complies with European standard  
ib: Intrinsic safety in the event of **one** fault  
The documentation “D200412” provides further information on categories and relevant standards for explosion protection.

Figure 50:  
System design  
with segment  
coupler  
SC12Ex



### Redundant interfaces and power supply

This coupler provides a standard RS485-PROFIBUS interface and **two intrinsically safe RS485-IS PROFIBUS interfaces**. [“Line redundancy \(flying redundancy\) - hardware” page 5-38](#) can be implemented with one device. The communication channels have equal parity in each segment. If no redundancy is required, two segments (with 32 stations each) can be connected to one coupler.

The coupler can be provided with a redundant power supply. The two operating voltage inputs are decoupled with diodes. The load separation depends on the operating voltage. The operating voltage range is 18...32 VDC. A power supply unit with UM < 60 VDC must be used.

The SC12Ex allows transmission distances of up to 1.2 km depending on the transmission speed used.

Table: 11

| <b>Baud rate</b> | <b>Transmission distance</b> |
|------------------|------------------------------|
| 9.6 kBaud        | 1,200 m                      |
| 19.2 kBaud       | 1,200 m                      |
| 45.45 kBaud      | 1,200 m                      |
| 187.5 kBaud      | 1,000 m                      |
| 500 kBaud        | 400 m                        |
| 1.5 MBaud        | 200 m                        |

One of the [“Shielding concepts” page 5-8](#) must be used in the installation.

Other features

- The [“Repeater functionality” page 5-26](#) ensures that the amplitude and phase of the signal is regenerated, thus preventing any loss in signal strength and quality.
- Cable faults (wire break/short-circuit) are not transferred from one segment to another. In this way the fault-free operation of all segments independently of each other is ensured.
- The coupler is provided with 6 [“LEDs” page 5-11](#)
- The [“Automatic baud rate detection/ baud rate setting” page 5-29](#) function enables the baud rate to be detected automatically by the coupler when the rotary switch is set to “0”. The baud rate can be set to a fixed value using switch positions “1” to “7”.

**Connectors and bus termination**

Standard PROFIBUS connectors can be used on the RS485 terminal. These normally have a switchable and integrated resistor combination for active bus termination. For example, D9T-RS485, Ident no. 6890942.

The PROFIBUS connector D9T-RS485IS, Ident no. 6890944, must be used on the intrinsically safe RS485-IS terminal.

The connector D9T-Ex, Ident no. 6890938, must be used on the PROFIBUS terminal of the *excom*® station.

Both connectors are provided with a switchable terminating resistor for terminating the network at the first and last bus stations.



---

**Attention**

The PROFIBUS RS485-IS connector must not be used on non-intrinsically safe PROFIBUS terminals and on the *excom*® gateway GDP1,5EX, Ident no. 6884008. This may cause the destruction of the interface drivers inside the device!

---

### Shielding concepts

The PROFIBUS cable must be routed and connected with appropriate shielding measures in order to prevent the effects of interference on the data transfer. It should be taken into account in this respect that electrical fields can be effectively suppressed by earthing the shielding at one end. However, more frequently occurring magnetic fields are often only effectively protected by earthing the shielding at both ends.

When the shielding is earthed at both ends, however, it must be ensured that no equalising currents flow along the shield due to potential differences from one connection point to the other. Capacitive earthing is one possible remedy for this. In this, the shield is not connected directly with the equipotential bonding conductor but via a capacitor.

The shielding concept must be adapted to the overall concept. Four shielding concepts can be used and are supported by using variable shield terminals.

Observe the requirements stated in [“Shielding concepts of the fieldbus system” page 2-28](#). This also provides the relevant terminal designations and the [“General requirements for equipotential bonding” page 2-33](#).

The following concepts can be implemented:

[“1. The connections are hard earthed with the earthing potential at both ends.” page 2-29](#)

[“2. The connection at the supplying device is “hard earthed”, the terminals of all bus stations in the segment have a capacitive earth.” page 2-30](#)

[“3. The connection at the supplying device has a capacitive earth, the connections of all bus stations in the segment have a “hard” earth.” page 2-31](#)

[“4. The connection at the supplying device has a capacitive earth, the connections of all bus stations in the segment likewise have a capacitive earth.” page 2-32](#)

At the RS485-IS line terminal on the SC12Ex the shield always has a capacitor connection to the earth potential (factory setting). For direct earthing, the insulation washer under the screw marked “Shield” must be removed ( [“Front view of the SC12Ex” page 5-4](#)).

The *excom*<sup>®</sup> system is factory shipped with the shield terminal connected directly with earth. The shield can also be connected to earth via an integrated RC combination. For this, the jumper that bridges factory fitted RC combination must be removed. (older *excom*<sup>®</sup> systems do not have this jumper. The shield terminal is always directly connected to the earth potential.)

**Converting the RS485 signal into the RS485 IS(-Ex-i) signal**

The PROFIBUS interface in the hazardous area must meet the requirements of “intrinsic safety”. The **RS485-IS(-Ex-i) layer** is used as *excom*<sup>®</sup> is required for operation in zone 1 and the gateway must be isolated from the bus during operation.

The interface is designed in accordance with guidelines of the PNO RS485-IS working group. The transmission routes of both areas must be galvanically isolated, and this is ensured with the SC12Ex.

The data received at the RS485 interface is transferred simultaneously to the RS485-IS (a) interface and/or the RS485-IS(b) interface. The delay is 11 bit times.

The data received at the RS485-IS(a) and/or the RS485-IS(b) interfaces is transferred to the RS 485 interface. The intrinsically safe interface that first received valid telegrams relays this on via the standard PROFIBUS interface to the master.

During the transmission to the master, the adjacent intrinsically safe interface is disabled for further data traffic.

Figure 51:

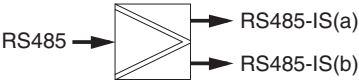
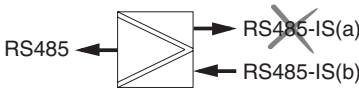


Figure 52:





LEDs

The coupler is provided with three status LEDs for the three PROFIBUS segments, 2 operation LEDs for the two power supplies and one status LED for the automatic baud rate detection.

Operating voltage

|           |                |                       |
|-----------|----------------|-----------------------|
| Table 12: | <b>PS1/PS2</b> | <b>Meaning</b>        |
|           | <b>24 VDC</b>  |                       |
|           | Green          | Input voltage o.k.    |
|           | OFF            | Input voltage too low |

PROFIBUS interfaces

|           |                                |                      |
|-----------|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| Table 13: | <b>RS485/<br/>RS485-IS(2x)</b> | <b>Meaning</b>       |
|           | Red                            | Invalid data traffic |
|           | Yellow                         | Valid data received  |
|           | OFF                            | No data traffic      |

Baud rate detection/ baud rate setting

Table 14:

| Baud rate         | Meaning                             |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Continuous yellow | Baud rate detected                  |
| Yellow flashing   | Baud rate detection active          |
| OFF               | Baud rate setting via rotary switch |

### Increase of fail-safe performance using redundant circuits

The following circuits (SC12Ex - version 1 and version 2) increase fail-safe performance by means of redundant controls, transmission routes and gateways.

A master (e.g. master ①) handles the controller functions. The neighbouring master (in this case ②) is in standby mode. Version 1 provides gateway and line redundancy. Version 2 on the other hand provides comprehensive redundancy from the control system to the gateway, preventing the possibility of any data loss on account of a fault.

Figure 53:  
gateway and line  
redundancy with  
SC12 Ex Version 1

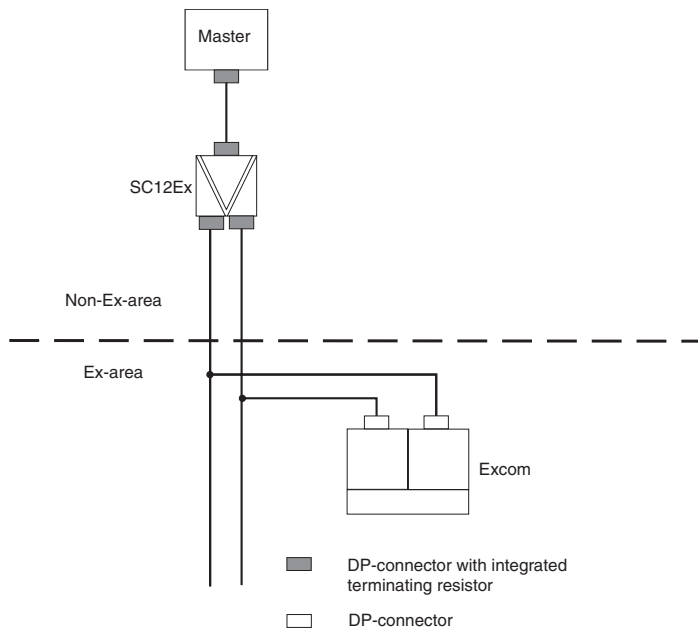
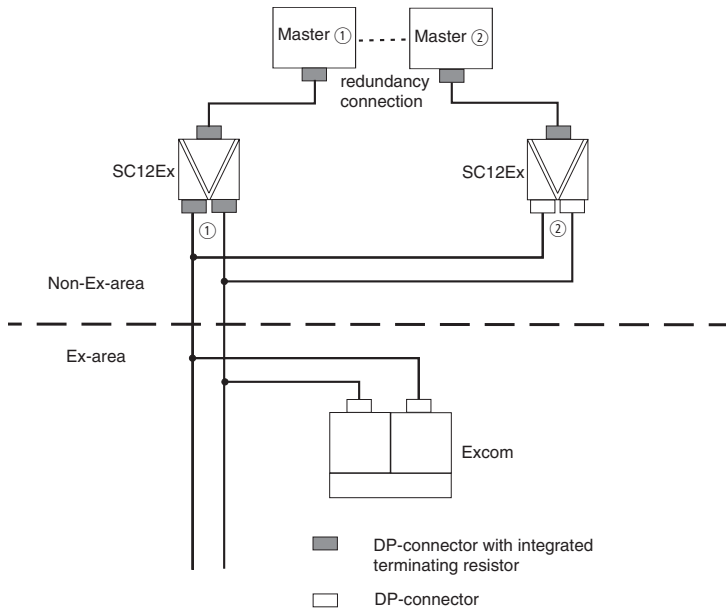


Figure 54:  
comprehensive  
redundancy with  
SC12Ex Version 2



The following errors can occur. The system remains functional:

- A wire break at any point in the system.
- Failure of a segment coupler - the adjacent master detects the failure and takes over the control function.
- A master fails - the adjacent master detects the failure and takes over the control function.
- If a gateway of the *excom*® station fails, the redundant gateway takes over the function.



Technical data SC12Ex

|                             |                                                                      |                                               |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Table: 15<br>Technical data | Type                                                                 | SC12Ex                                        |
|                             | Ident no.                                                            | 6884047                                       |
|                             | Operating voltage                                                    | 18...32 VDC                                   |
|                             | Current consumption                                                  | < 200 mA                                      |
|                             | Transmission rate                                                    | 9.6 kBit/s...1.5 Mbit/s (automatic detection) |
|                             | Galvanic isolation                                                   |                                               |
|                             | Between PROFIBUS and supply voltage (to EN 50020)                    | 250 V                                         |
|                             | Between intrinsically safe PROFIBUS and PROFIBUS (to EN 50020)       | 60 V                                          |
|                             | Between intrinsically safe PROFIBUS and supply voltage (to EN 50020) | 60 V                                          |
|                             | Between the two intrinsically safe PROFIBUS segments (to EN 50020)   | 10 V                                          |
|                             | Ex marking of the device                                             | [Ex ib] IIC                                   |
|                             | Ex limit values in accordance with PNO working group "RS485-IS"      | $U_0 = 4.2\text{ V}$ ; $I_0 = 4.8\text{ A}$   |
|                             | Housing                                                              |                                               |
|                             | Dimensions (mm)                                                      | 142 x 105 x 32                                |
|                             | Housing material                                                     | Anodized aluminium                            |

**PROFIBUS-DP interface**

|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Cover material      | FR4, grey/blue |
| Protection degree   | IP20           |
| Ambient temperature | -20...+70 °C   |

**The coupler system OC11Ex/..**

Figure 55:  
The OC11Ex/..  
coupler system-  
with a fibre optic  
cable connection

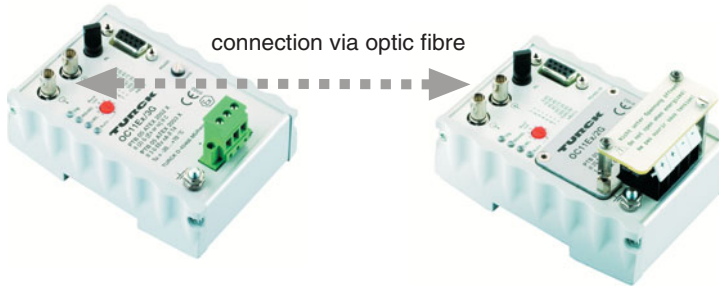
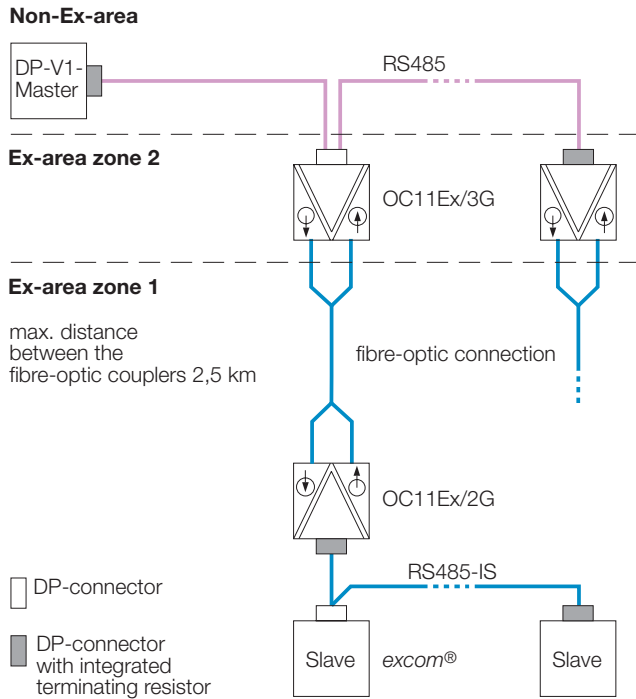


Figure 56:  
Fibre optic cable  
for transmission



### Fibre optic cable for transmission

The coupler system transfers the bus signals via **fibre optic cable** from a safe area to a hazardous area. In the safe area, the **OC11Ex/3G** receives PROFIBUS-DP signals on a standard RS485 interface and outputs them on an intrinsically safe fibre optic cable. The **OC12Ex/2G** communication partner can be installed in zone 1. This converts the signals of the fibre optic cable to the intrinsically safe RS485-IS data format. This transmission is isolated and noise-immune and can cover **distances up to 2500 m**.

[“2-wire fibre optic cable with pre-assembled ST connectors” page Appendix-61](#) are available in the following lengths: 2.5 m, 5 m, 10 m, 25 m, 50 m, 100 m, 250 m, 1000 m, 2500 m.

### Other features

- The [“Repeater functionality”](#) ensures that the amplitude and phase of the signal is regenerated, so that an entire network segment can be connected to the coupler.
- An additional connection option enables the direct connection of two OC11Ex/3G or two OC11Ex/2G devices. In this way, an [“Increase of fail-safe performance using redundant circuits” page 5-22](#) or a new segment can be implemented.
- Cable faults (wire break/short-circuit) are not transferred from one segment to another. In this way the fault-free operation of all segments independently of each other is ensured.
- A coupler is provided with 4 LEDs: one status LED for the connected PROFIBUS segment, one status LED for the connected fibre optic cable, one operation LED for the power supply and one status LED for the automatic baud rate detection.
- The [“Automatic baud rate detection/ baud rate setting” page 5-29](#) function enables the baud rate to be detected automatically by the coupler when the rotary switch is set to “0”. The baud rate can be set to a fixed value using switch positions “1” to “7”.

### Connectors and bus termination

Standard PROFIBUS connectors can be used on the RS485 terminal. These normally have a switchable and integrated resistor combination for active bus termination. For example, D9T-RS485, Ident no. 6890942.

The PROFIBUS connector D9T-RS485IS, Ident no. 6890944, must be used on the intrinsically safe RS485-IS terminal.

The connector D9T-Ex, Ident no. 6890938, must be used on the PROFIBUS terminal of the *excom*<sup>®</sup> station.

Both connectors are provided with a switchable terminating resistor for terminating the network at the first and last bus stations.

### Shielding concepts

The PROFIBUS cable must be routed and connected with appropriate shielding measures in order to prevent the effects of interference on the data transfer. It should be taken into account in this respect that electrical fields can be effectively suppressed by earthing the shielding at one end. However, more frequently occurring magnetic fields are often only effectively protected by earthing the shielding at both ends.

When the shielding is earthed at both ends, however, it must be ensured that no equalising currents flow along the shield due to potential differences from one connection point to the other. Capacitive earthing is one possible remedy for this. In this, the shield is not connected directly with the equipotential bonding conductor but via a capacitor.

The shielding concept must be adapted to the overall concept. Two shielding concepts can be used and are supported by the OC11Ex/.. coupler system as well as by the actual rack by using variable shield terminals.

Observe the instructions stated in [“Shielding concepts of the fieldbus system” page 2-28](#). This also provides the relevant terminal designations and the [“General requirements for equipotential bonding” page 2-33](#).

The following concepts can be implemented:

[“3. The connection at the supplying device has a capacitive earth, the connections of all bus stations in the segment have a “hard” earth.” page 2-31](#)

[“4. The connection at the supplying device has a capacitive earth, the connections of all bus stations in the segment likewise have a capacitive earth.” page 2-32](#)

At the RS485-IS line terminal on the OC11Ex/2G the shield always has a capacitor connection to the earth potential (factory setting).

The *excom*® system is factory shipped with the shield terminal connected directly with earth. The shield can also be connected to earth via an integrated RC combination. For this, the jumper that bridges factory fitted RC combination must be removed. (older *excom*® systems do not have this jumper. The shield terminal is always directly connected to the earth potential.)



LEDs

Operating voltage

|           |                      |                       |
|-----------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Table 16: | <b>U<sub>B</sub></b> | <b>Meaning</b>        |
|           | Green                | Input voltage o.k.    |
|           | OFF                  | Input voltage too low |

PROFIBUS interfaces

|           |                      |                                        |
|-----------|----------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Table 17: | <b>RS485/<br/>FO</b> | <b>Meaning</b>                         |
|           | Red                  | Error in the<br>PROFIBUS/FO<br>segment |
|           | Yellow               | Valid data received                    |
|           | OFF                  | No data traffic                        |

Baud rate detection/ baud rate setting

|           |                         |                                        |
|-----------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Table 18: | <b>Auto (Baud rate)</b> | <b>Meaning</b>                         |
|           | Continuous yellow       | Baud rate detected                     |
|           | Yellow flashing         | Baud rate detection<br>active          |
|           | OFF                     | Baud rate setting via<br>rotary switch |

**Increase of fail-safe performance using redundant circuits**

The OC11Ex/3G and OC11Ex/2G devices are provided with an 8 mm snap-in connector in addition to the PROFIBUS SUB-D terminal. This is used for providing a redundant connection to a second OC11 with the same redundancy concept as for the SC12Ex.

The description below shows how the interface can be used for creating a redundancy circuit:

Figure: 57  
 Redundancy circuit with OC11/..  
 Version 1

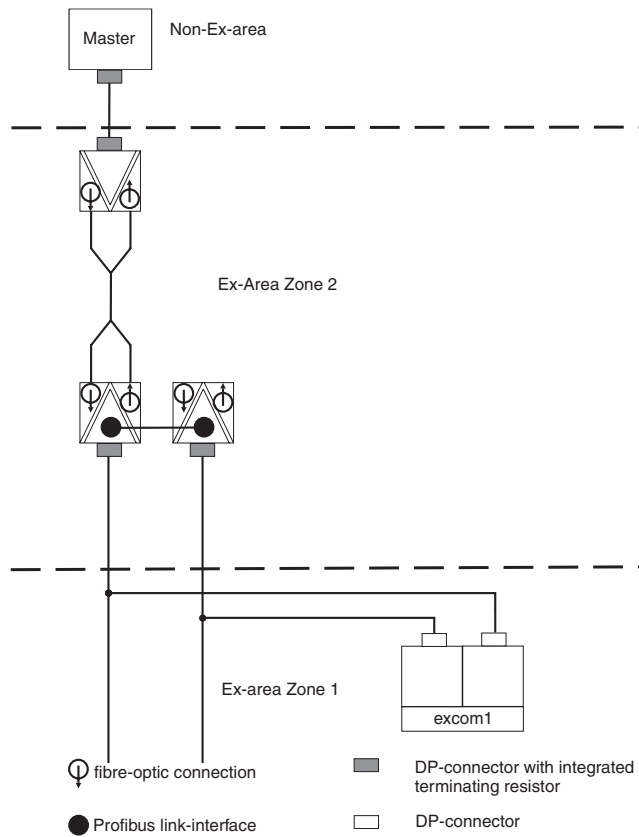
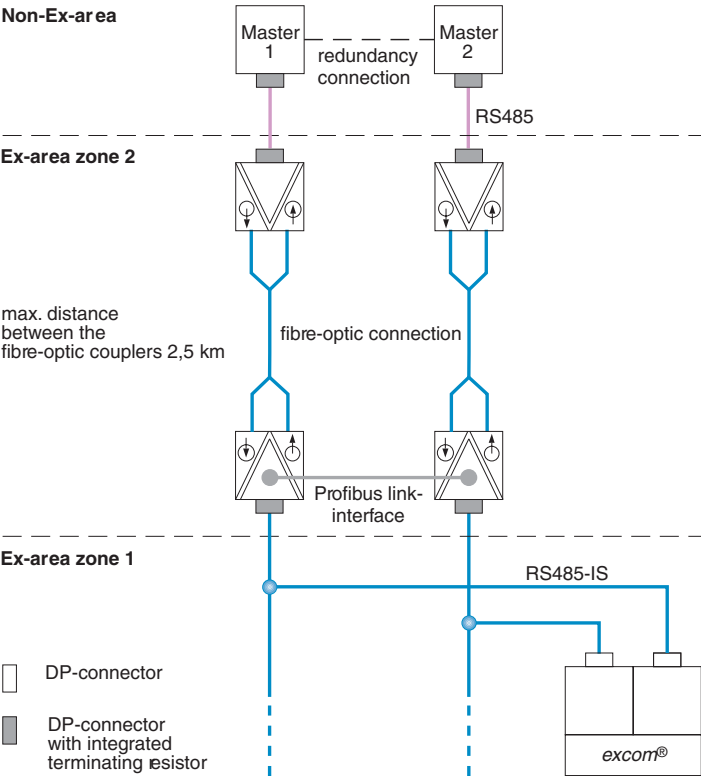


Figure: 58  
Redundancy circuit with OC11/..  
Version 2



**Technical data OC11Ex/2G and OC11Ex/3G**

|                                     |                                                                 |                                                        |                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Table 19:<br/>Technical data</i> | <b>Type</b>                                                     | OC11Ex/2G                                              | OC11Ex/3G                                                                   |
|                                     | Ident no.                                                       | 6890423                                                | 6890424                                                                     |
|                                     | <b>Operating voltage</b>                                        | 18...32 VDC                                            | 18...32 VDC                                                                 |
|                                     | Current consumption                                             | < 100 mA                                               | < 100 mA                                                                    |
|                                     | <b>Transmission rate</b>                                        | 9.6 kBit/s...1.5 Mbit/s (automatic detection)          |                                                                             |
|                                     | <b>Galvanic isolation</b>                                       |                                                        |                                                                             |
|                                     | Between PROFIBUS and supply voltage (to EN 50020)               | 60 V                                                   | 60 V                                                                        |
|                                     | <b>Ex marking of the device</b>                                 | PTB 05 ATEX 2051 X/<br>EEx e mb ib<br>[ib opis] IIC T4 | PTB 05 ATEX 2052 X/<br>[Ex opis] IIC<br>PTB 05 ATEX 2053 X/<br>EEx nA II T4 |
|                                     | Ex limit values in accordance with PNO working group “RS485-IS” | $U_0 = 4.2 \text{ V}$ ; $I_0 = 4.8 \text{ A}$          |                                                                             |

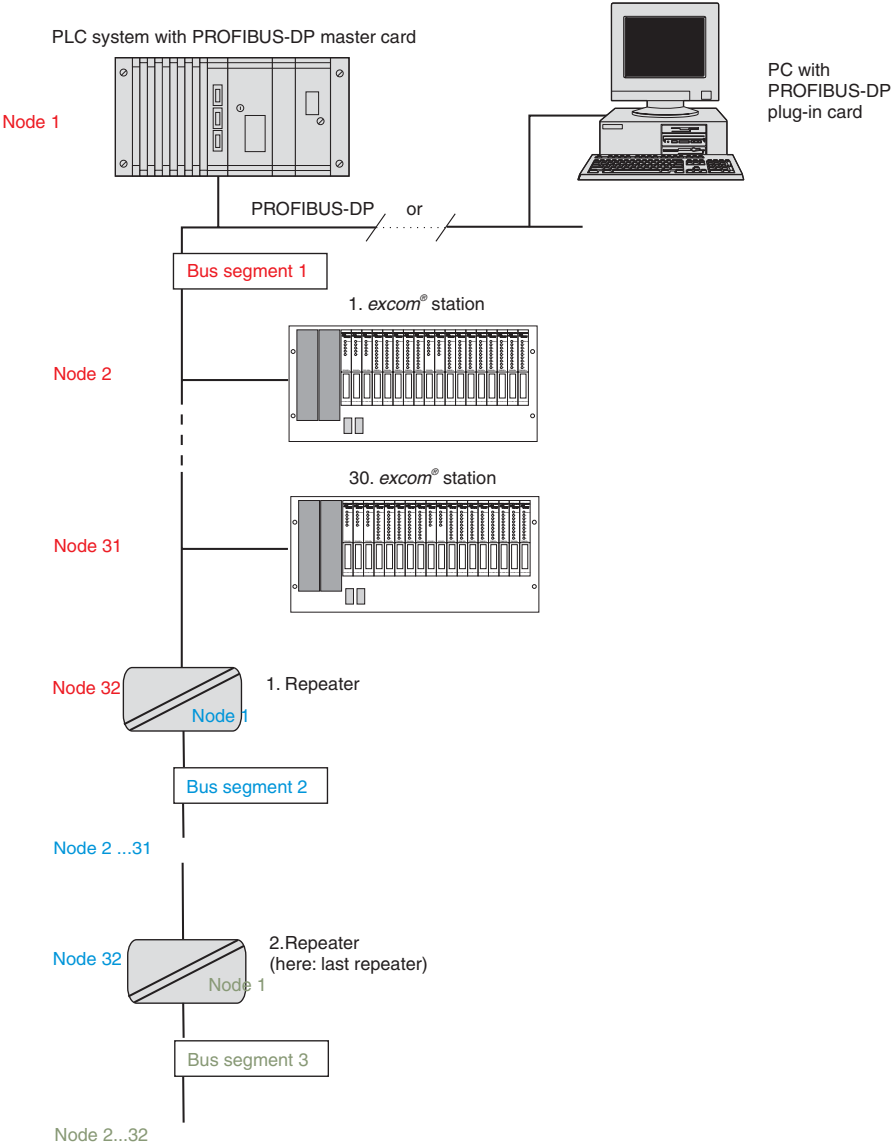


| Housing             |                    |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| Dimensions (mm)     | 75 x 105 x 32      |
| Housing material    | Anodized aluminium |
| Cover material      | FR4, grey          |
| Protection degree   | IP20               |
| Ambient temperature | -20...+70 °C       |

### **Repeater functionality**

If a network consists of more than 32 stations, one or several repeaters must be used. Repeaters physically condition the signal by regenerating the signal amplitude and phase. Repeaters divide up the network into individual segments. One network can only take 32 stations.

Repeaters, with the exception of diagnostics repeaters, do not have their own bus address. Although SC12Ex and OC11Ex/... belong to these so-called “transparent” bus stations, they each represent a physical station that must be included when calculating the total number of bus stations.



Segmentation of a PROFIBUS network - example

**SUB-D connector assignment for RS485 / RS485-IS**

The PROFIBUS interfaces are connected to 9-pole SUB-D female connectors with the assignment as specified by the PROFIBUS standard.

Figure: 59  
 View of a SUB-D female and male connector.

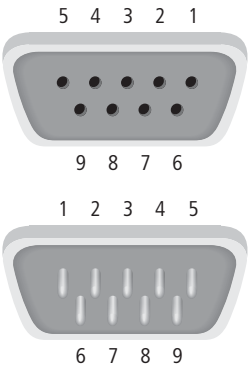


Table: 20  
 Assignment of the SUB-D poles

| Pol no. | RS485     | RS485-IS  | Meaning                                         |
|---------|-----------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 1       | n. c.     | n. c.     |                                                 |
| 2       | n. c.     | n. c.     |                                                 |
| 3       | RxD/TxD-P | RxD/TxD-P | Receive data/Send data of the non-inverted line |
| 4       | n. c.     | n. c.     |                                                 |
| 5       | DGND      | ISGND     | Bus termination minus                           |
| 6       | DP        | ISP       | Bus termination plus                            |
| 7       | n. c.     | n. c.     |                                                 |
| 8       | RxD/TxD-N | RxD/TxD-N | Receive data/Send data of the inverted line     |
| 9       | n. c.     | n. c.     |                                                 |



**Automatic baud rate detection/ baud rate setting**

The start delimiter of the PROFIBUS telegrams is evaluated for “automatic baud rate detection”. Three valid start delimiters must be received in succession before detection is activated. All received telegrams undergo a plausibility check by means of the start delimiter. The baud rate detection complies with the state machine described in EN 50170 and is started after a reset. A reset is executed and the baud rate is detected again if no more telegrams are received at the interfaces for 1.7 s. Alternatively, the baud rate used can be set permanently via a rotary switch.

|           |                               |                               |
|-----------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Table 21: | <b>Rotary switch position</b> | <b>Baud rate</b>              |
|           | Position 0                    | Automatic baud rate detection |
|           | Position 1                    | 9.6 kBaud                     |
|           | Position 2                    | 19.2 kBaud                    |
|           | Position 3                    | 45.45 kBaud                   |
|           | Position 4                    | 93.75 kBaud                   |
|           | Position 5                    | 187.5 kBaud                   |
|           | Position 6                    | 500 kBaud                     |
|           | Position 7                    | 1.5 MBaud                     |
|           | Position 8                    | not used                      |
|           | Position 9                    | not used                      |

**Length of the bus cable depending on the baud rate**

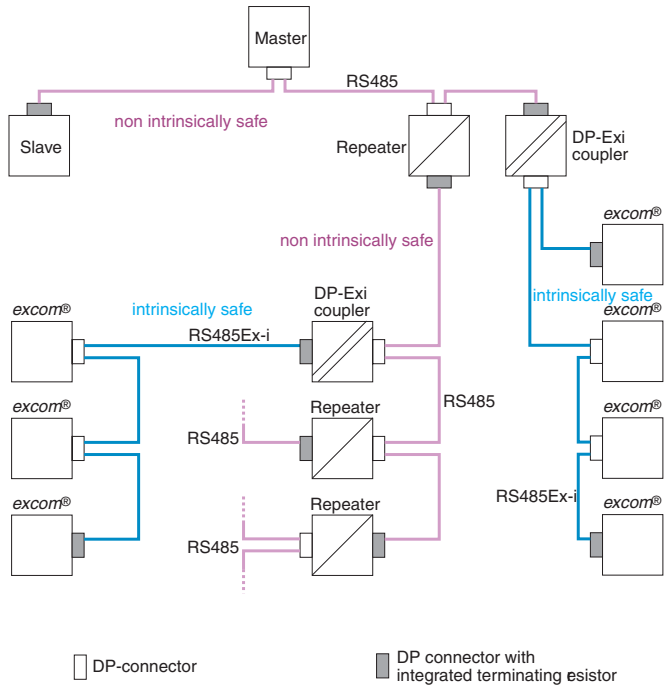
The following table shows the maximum length of the bus cable or the bus segment in relation to the baud rate:

Table 22:  
Baud rate and bus  
length

| Baud rate                        | Bus segment<br>(length of bus cable) |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 9.6 kbps                         | 1,200 m                              |
| 19.2 kbps                        | 1,200 m                              |
| 45.45 kbps                       | 1,200 m                              |
| 93.75 kbps                       | 1,200 m                              |
| 187.5 kbps                       | 1,000 m                              |
| 500 kbps                         | 400 m                                |
| 1.5 Mbps (most frequent<br>type) | 200 m                                |

## System schematic

Figure 60:  
Structure of the  
excom<sup>®</sup> system

**Note**

Segment couplers and repeaters represent a physical load on the bus due to their emitter/receiver circuitry. When the segment is designed, these must therefore always be included as bus stations.

**GSD files**

GSD files describe the entire configuration contents and the communication characteristics of a PROFIBUS station. Characteristics such as transmission speed, timing features, configuration data, parameters, diagnostics data etc. are described in the file by means of key words.

The respective configuration software of the host system interprets these GSD files and normally displays the configuration and parameter data of the stations textually.

*excom*<sup>®</sup> may be parameterised by channel or by module. Module-specific parameterisation ensures simple and quick configuration and setting.

Channel-specific parameterisation provides more setting options and is accordingly more complex.

Therefore *excom*<sup>®</sup> works with two different kinds of GSD files: Mode 1 GSD files for module-specific parameterisation and mode 2 GSD files for channel-specific parameterisation.

Table 23:  
 GSD files for  
*excom*<sup>®</sup>

| Name of GSD file | Mode | Language             | Parameterisation |
|------------------|------|----------------------|------------------|
| trk1ff9f.gsd     | 1    | English<br>(Default) | By module        |
| trckff9f.gsd     | 2    | English<br>(Default) | By channel       |
| trk1ff9f.gsg     | 1    | German               | By module        |
| trckff9f.gsd     | 2    | German               | By channel       |

Module-specific parameterisation requires one parameter byte per module.

Channel-specific parameterisation requires 4 or 5 parameter bytes per module. This not only results in a larger variety of available parameters but also in a larger variety in selectable module configurations.



Data throughput

The following table shows the differences between the module versions. The amount of input and output data is also shown.

Table 24:  
Data throughput  
with different  
“GSD files” page  
5-32

|             | Mode 1 with<br>trk1ff9t.gsd (g) | Mode 2 with<br>trckff9t.gsd (g) | Input data | Output<br>data |
|-------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------|----------------|
| GDP1,5Ex    | GDP1,5Ex                        | -                               | -          |                |
| GDP1,5Ex D  | -                               | -                               | -          |                |
| GDP1,5Ex CD | -                               |                                 | 1 word     | 1 word         |
| -           | GDP1,5Ex C                      | 1 word                          | 1 word     |                |
| DM80Ex      | DM80Ex                          | 1 byte                          | 1 byte     |                |
| DM80Ex S    | DM80Ex S                        | 2 bytes                         | 1 byte     |                |
| DM80Ex 8I   | DM80Ex 8I                       | 1 byte                          | -          |                |
| DM80Ex S 8I | DM80Ex S 8I                     | 2 bytes                         | -          |                |
| DI40Ex      | DI40Ex                          | 1 byte                          | -          |                |
| DO40Ex      | DO40Ex                          | -                               | 1 byte     |                |
| AI40Ex      | AI40Ex                          | 4 words                         |            |                |
| AI41Ex      | AI41Ex                          | 4 words                         |            |                |
| AO40Ex      | AO40Ex                          | -                               | 4 words    |                |
| AIH40Ex     | AIH40Ex                         | 4 words                         | -          |                |
| -           | AIH40Ex 1H                      | 6 words                         | -          |                |
| AIH40Ex 4H  | AIH40Ex 4H                      | 12 words                        | -          |                |
| -           | AIH40Ex 8H                      | 20 words                        | -          |                |
| AIH41Ex     | AIH41Ex                         | 4 words                         | -          |                |
| -           | AIH41Ex 1H                      | 6 words                         | -          |                |

Table 24:  
Data throughput  
with different  
“GSD files” page  
5-32

| <b>Mode 1 with<br/>trk1ff9t.gsd (g)</b> | <b>Mode 2 with<br/>trckff9t.gsd (g)</b> | <b>Input data</b> | <b>Output<br/>data</b> |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| AIH41Ex 4H                              | AIH41Ex 4H                              | 12 words          | -                      |
| -                                       | AIH41Ex 8H                              | 20 words          | -                      |
| AOH40Ex                                 | AOH40Ex                                 | -                 | 4 words                |
| -                                       | AOH40Ex 1H                              | 2 words           | 4 words                |
| AOH40Ex 4H                              | AOH40Ex 4H                              | 8 words           | 4 words                |
| -                                       | AOH40Ex 8H                              | 16 words          | 4 words                |
| TI40Ex R                                | TI40Ex R                                | 4 words           | -                      |
| TI40Ex T                                | TI40Ex T                                | 4 words           | -                      |
| DF20 Ex P                               | DF20 Ex P                               | 8 bytes           | 2 bytes                |
| DF20Ex F                                | DF20Ex F                                | 8 bytes           | 2 bytes                |

## Configuration of the gateway

Depending on the network configurator setting of the host software, the gateway (GDP1,5Ex) may be equipped with additional functions. These additional functions are indicated with the suffix “C” and “D” in the product name.

D:

This function enables the separate **deactivation of data traffic on individual channels** of the connected modules. As diagnostics messages are also not sent, as well as the process data, this prevents possible wire-break indications from modules with unused outputs. This configuration version is only in module-specific parameterisation, as the error messages cannot be suppressed for unused channels.

C:

In this configuration the gateway provides an input and an output word. The input data word and the output data word are used as status and control registers of the gateway.

This status information is used, for example, in a redundancy circuit to display which of the two gateways is currently “active” and “passive”. If one gateway fails, this status information can be detected, and the neighbouring gateway activated in response by means of the output data word.

The following configurations are possible:

Table 25:  
Gateway configura-  
tion options

| Gateway designation in the GSD file Trk1ff9f | Additional function         | Input bytes | Output bytes |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|--------------|
| GDP1,5Ex                                     |                             | 0           | 0            |
| GDP1,5Ex <b>D</b>                            | Deactivation                | 0           | 0            |
| GDP1,5Ex <b>CD</b>                           | Deactivation<br>Cyclic data | 2           | 2            |
| Gateway designation in the GSD file Trckff9f |                             |             |              |
| GDP1,5Ex                                     |                             | 0           | 0            |
| GDP1,5Ex <b>C</b>                            | Cyclic data                 | 2           | 2            |

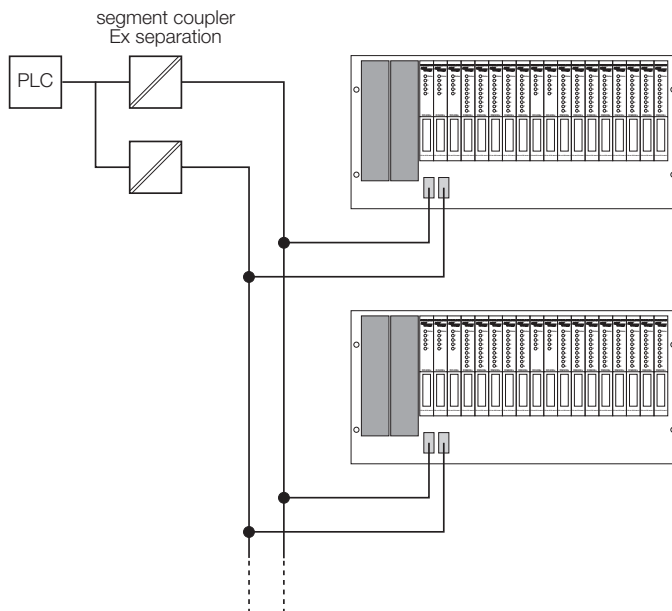
## Redundancy

### Gateway redundancy

The use of two gateways and two bus lines ensures error-free and continuous communication if one of the gateways or bus lines fails.

If one of the gateways fails, the other immediately takes over. Redundant operation of *excom*® stations is only possible in conjunction with the module rack MT18. The MT9 module racks do not have the space to accommodate a second gateway.

Figure 61:  
Redundancy



Recommended connection components ( [“Ordering details” page Appendix-60](#) )

- PROFIBUS-DP cable (type: CABLE 451B)
- Connector (type: D9T-Ex)

*excom*® supports 2 redundancy concepts:

[“Line redundancy \(flying redundancy\) - hardware” page 5-38.](#)

[“System redundancy - hardware and software” page 5-39](#)

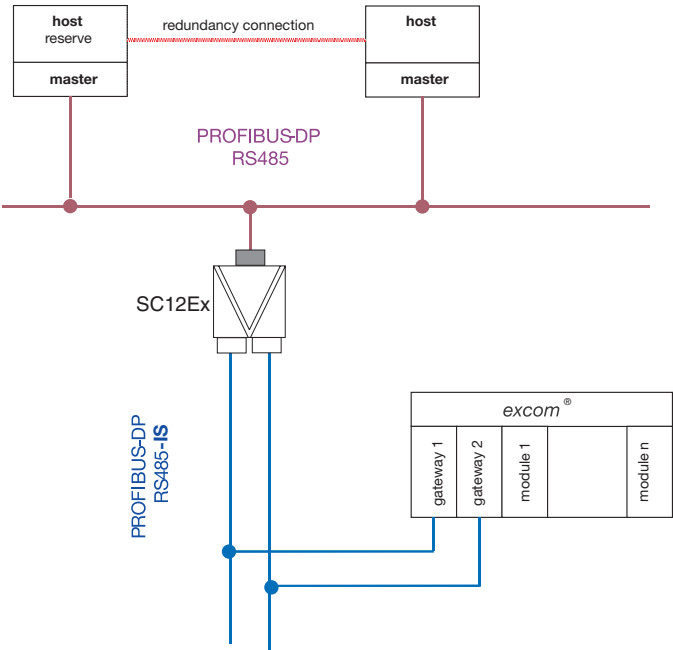
**Line redundancy (flying redundancy) - hardware**

Line redundancy is implemented with only one single active master. A second redundant master may only be installed for hot standby purposes.

With line redundancy, the bus line is split close to the master into two redundant bus lines. Two segment couplers or one SC12Ex are used for this. The *excom*<sup>®</sup> station must incorporate two gateways for this purpose. Each gateway is then connected to one of the two redundant bus lines. One of the gateways is active, the other is in its standby mode.

In the following hardware circuit, the gateway parameters are correctly defined with “*excom*<sup>®</sup> - parameters for line redundancy” [page 5-61](#).

Figure 62:  
 Line redundancy



**System redundancy - hardware and software****Note**

System redundancy is supported by *excom*® from firmware version 1.6.2 of the gateway.

With system redundancy, two separately operating PROFIBUS masters work with one *excom*® station. Also with this concept, the *excom*® station is connected via segment couplers ( [“Physical connection with SC12Ex or OC11Ex/...”](#) page 5-3).

**SC12Ex:**

[“Increase of fail-safe performance using redundant circuits”](#) page 5-13

**OC11Ex/2G and OC11Ex/3G:**

[“Increase of fail-safe performance using redundant circuits”](#) page 5-22

The *excom*® station has two gateways which are activated into cyclic data exchange by their respective masters. On both masters, the configuration and parameters of the redundant slave must be absolutely identical.

One of the two gateways works as the primary device, whilst the other gateway operates as the secondary device. The primary device receives the output data transferred from the master and sends it to the output modules. It also supplies the actual input values. The secondary gateway ignores the received output data. It only supplies the actual input values. In this way, both masters always receive the actual status of the inputs.

With system redundancy, either the gateway or the master can be the trigger to switch systems. In this case, the function of sending the output data to the output modules is switched from the one gateway to the other.

**Configuration for system redundancy:**

One gateway must be configured with the name suffix “C”:

- GDP 1,5 C (with GSD file Trckff9f)
- GDP 1,5 CD (with GSD file Trk1ff9f)

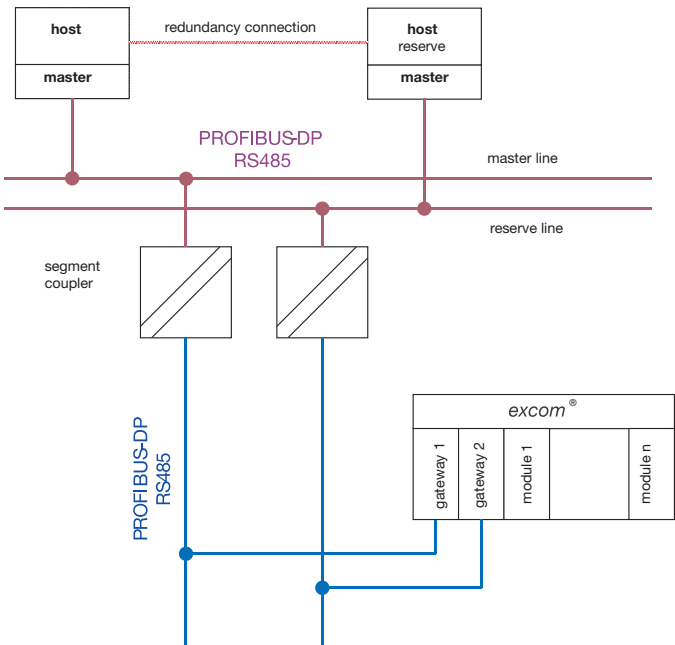
**Parameterisation of the gateway:**

Table: 26

| Parameter name       | Parameter value as text | Parameter value as binary value |
|----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Redundancy mode      | Mode 3 <sup>A)</sup>    | 11                              |
| Address offset       | OFF                     | 0                               |
| Address offset value | 0                       | 0000000                         |

**A**    *"Diagnostics with redundancy mode 1 and mode 3" page 5-62*

Figure 63:  
 System  
 redundancy



The triggering of a switchover by the gateway is automatic. An automatic switchover by the gateway is executed if communication is dropped on the primary line (watchdog timeout) or if the primary



gateway is removed. The masters can also force a switchover. This is carried out via the cyclic data of the gateway

The cyclic data of the gateway can be used to indicate its status and to set a new status via the master.

**Input word for actual gateway status**

With system redundancy configured, one gateway communicates with the master assigned to it.

|                                             |        |       |       |       |          |       |       |                    |
|---------------------------------------------|--------|-------|-------|-------|----------|-------|-------|--------------------|
| Table 27:<br>Structure of the<br>input word | Bit 7  | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3    | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0              |
|                                             | Byte 0 |       |       |       | not used |       |       |                    |
|                                             | Byte 1 |       |       |       | not used |       | Slot  | active/<br>passive |

|                                                                   |      |                    |                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Table: 28<br>Possible status<br>indications via the<br>input word | Slot | active/<br>passive | Meaning                              |
|                                                                   | 0    | 0                  | Gateway on the right slot is passive |
|                                                                   | 0    | 1                  | Gateway on the right slot is active  |
|                                                                   | 1    | 0                  | Gateway on the left slot is passive  |
|                                                                   | 1    | 1                  | Gateway on the left slot is active   |

**Output word for forcing redundancy switchover**

Bits 0 - 2 control the redundancy switchover. The redundancy switchover is only activated if bits 0 and 1 change status from 11->01 or 11-10. Bit 2 sets the reaction to an edge change. If “Bit 2 = 0”, a redundancy switchover is initiated regardless of the position of the gateway. If “Bit 2 = 1”, the left or right gateway is activated as required.

Bit 2 can be set statically. It is re-evaluated with every edge change.

Table 29:  
 Structure of the  
 input word

| Bit 7         | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2              | Bit 1                               | Bit 0 |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|-------|
| <b>Byte 0</b> |       |       |       |       |                    | <b>not used</b>                     |       |
| <b>Byte 1</b> |       |       |       |       | <b>Control bit</b> | <b>Control bits for edge change</b> |       |

Bit 2 = 0:

Table: 30  
 Status change  
 with bit 2= 0

| Bit 1    | 0 | Meaning                                                                                                     |
|----------|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 11 -> 01 |   | Receiver is the passive gateway. The passive gateway requests control from the active one and is activated. |
| 11 -> 10 |   | Receiver is the active gateway. The active gateway gives control to the passive one and is passive.         |

Bit 2 = 1:

Table: 31  
 Possible status  
 change with  
 switch function B

| Bit 2    | Meaning                                                                                                |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 11 -> 01 | Receiver is the left gateway. The left gateway requests control from the right one and is activated.   |
| 11 -> 10 | Receiver is the active gateway. The right gateway requests control from the left one and is activated. |

### Data formats

PROFIBUS is primarily byte oriented. I/O modules can be configured for byte or word processing. With *excom*<sup>®</sup> the values of the digital modules are organised byte-wise, whilst the values of the analogue modules are organised word-wise.

#### Digital modules

With the digital modules, every channel is assigned one bit in the data byte. Channel 0 is assigned Bit 0, channel 2 Bit 1 and so forth. The modules can also be configured with status information. This assigns an input bit to a channel status. The assignment of the information is shown in the following tables.

For example:

#### DI40Ex

Table 32:

| Bit 7              | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3   | Bit 2   | Bit 1   | Bit 0   |
|--------------------|-------|-------|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Status channel 1-4 |       |       |       | Data    | Data    | Data    | Data    |
|                    |       |       |       | Channel | Channel | Channel | Channel |
|                    |       |       |       | I 4     | I 3     | I 2     | I 1     |

#### DM80Ex

The 8-channel module DM80Ex has 1 or 2 input bytes and 1 output byte depending on the configuration.

The following configurations are possible:

Table 33:  
 Configuration of  
 the DM80Ex

| Input bytes | Output bytes | Type        | Configuration                                     |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 1           | 1            | DM80Ex      | Bi-directional DM80Ex without status byte         |
| 2           | 1            | DM80 Ex S   | Bi-directional DM80 Ex with status byte           |
| 1           | 0            | DM80 Ex 8E  | DM80Ex as a pure input module without status byte |
| 2           | 0            | DM80 Ex S8E | DM80Ex as a pure input module with status byte    |

The assignment of the individual bits of the three data bytes (input, output and status byte) can be taken from the following tables:

Table 34:  
 Bit assignment of  
 data bytes

|                                                 | Bit position |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|                                                 | Bit 7        | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| Input byte n<br>(data byte inputs)              | Ch. 8        | Ch. 7 | Ch. 6 | Ch. 5 | Ch. 4 | Ch. 3 | Ch. 2 | Ch. 1 |
| Input byte n+1<br>(status byte inputs/ outputs) | Ch. 8        | Ch. 7 | Ch. 6 | Ch. 5 | Ch. 4 | Ch. 3 | Ch. 2 | Ch. 1 |
| Output byte                                     | Ch. 8        | Ch. 7 | Ch. 6 | Ch. 5 | Ch. 4 | Ch. 3 | Ch. 2 | Ch. 1 |



Analogue modules

The analogue modules have 2 data bytes.  
In addition to the measuring value, the analogue input modules can send a status bit which is set in the event of an error.

Table 35:  
Measuring value  
representation

|                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                |                 |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 2 <sup>15</sup> | 2 <sup>14</sup> | 2 <sup>13</sup> | 2 <sup>12</sup> | 2 <sup>11</sup> | 2 <sup>10</sup> | 2 <sup>9</sup> | 2 <sup>8</sup> | 2 <sup>7</sup>  | 2 <sup>6</sup> | 2 <sup>5</sup> | 2 <sup>4</sup> | 2 <sup>3</sup> | 2 <sup>2</sup> | 2 <sup>1</sup> | 2 <sup>0</sup> |
| Status bit      |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                | Measuring value |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |

The status bit is left-justified, right-justified or not incorporated in the process value at all, depending on the gateway parameter [“Analogue data format”](#) page [Appendix-3](#)” selected.

The resolution of the measuring value is module-specific, whereas the non-linearised value representation on the PROFIBUS is always the same.

- 0... 21 mA corresponds to 0...21000
- 0...10.5 V corresponds to 0...10500

HART® variables

Analog modules with an integrated HART® controller can also include HART® variables of the field devices in the cyclic PROFIBUS communication. For example, check back signal from position actuators. HART® variables are Floating point variable and thus 4 bytes in length. Invalid values are designated as “Not A Number”. Their hexadecimal value is 7F A0 00 00.

Access to any HART® variables in different channels is possible as required. The following parameter values can be selected depending on the configuration of the module concerned:

- Primary: Primary variable represents the measured value 4-20 mA
- SV1: 1st secondary variable (normally the process value)
- SV2. 2nd secondary variable (device specific)
- SV3. 3rd secondary variable (device specific)
- SV4. 4th secondary variable (device specific)

HART® variables are always arranged in the cyclic data behind the analogue values of the module. Different channels of a module are selected depending on the defined access to the HART® variables.

Ascending order is used starting with channel 1SV1 and ending with channel 4 SV4.

If more variables are selected with a GSD based configuration than the module configuration specifies, only the first variables are transferred according to the order described above.

**For example:**

**Configuration:**

AIH40 4H (analogue input module with 4 HART® variables)

**Parameters:**

Channel 1 SV1 and SV2

Channel 2 SV1

Channel 3 SV1 and SV2

Channel 4 SV1 and SV2

**The following are transferred:**

Channel 1 SV1 and SV2

Channel 2 SV1

Channel 3 SV1



**Note**

There is no indication of implausible parameters.

---

Gateway diagnostics according to EN50170-2

Principle

A slave informs the master of its status using a diagnostics telegram. In this way, the master can detect during the startup whether the slave is ready for data exchange or whether there is an initialisation error. In DataExchange status, a PROFIBUS slave then sends diagnostics data when the diagnostics buffer is changed. For example, due to a wire break in the peripheral components. The *excom*® gateway sends the master messages on incoming and outgoing errors.

Structure

The structure of the diagnostics message complies with the PROFIBUS-DP specification with extensions DPV1. Alarm messages are not supported. Device-specific diagnostics according to DPV0 is replaced by status diagnostics according to DPV1.

The slave sends the master its status information in the header during startup and during cyclic data exchange. It is normally 6 bytes in length. The first 3 bytes contain status information, byte 4 shows the address of the relevant master. Bytes 5 and 6 supply the PROFIBUS identifier. The area starting from Byte 7 is for extended diagnostics.

Table 36:  
Structure of the  
diagnostics  
message

| Byte 1...6 | Byte 7...15                                      | Byte 16...19                                | Byte 20...                                           |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| “Header“   | “Alarm/<br>status diag-<br>nostics”<br>page 5-51 | “Slot-specific<br>diagnostics”<br>page 5-54 | “Channel-<br>specific diag-<br>nostics” page<br>5-55 |

Header

The following tables provide an exact specification of the individual diagnostics bytes of the header:

- “Bit assignment in Header Byte 1 Station\_status\_1” page 5-48

- “Bit assignment in Header Byte 2 Station\_status\_2” page 5-49
- “Bit assignment in Header Byte 3 Station\_status\_3” page 5-50
- “Header Byte 4 Diag.Master Add” page 5-51
- “Header Bytes 5 and 6 Ident\_Number” page 5-51

*Table 37:*  
*Bit assignment in*  
*Header Byte 1*  
**Station\_status\_1**

| <b>Bit no.</b> | <b>Name</b>                 | <b>Meaning</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0              | Diag.Station_Non_Existent   | This bit is set by the DP master if the respective slave cannot be addressed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 1              | Diag.Station_Not_Ready      | This bit is set by the DP slave if it is not yet ready for data transfer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 2              | Diag.Cfg_Fault              | This bit is set by the DP slave if the configuration data last sent by the master differs from the data defined in the slave.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 3              | Diag.Ext_Diag               | <p>This bit is set by the DP slave.</p> <p>If it is set to 1, extended diagnostics data are present in the slave-specific diagnostics area (Ext_Diag_Data).</p> <p>If it is set to 0, it is possible that slave-specific data may be present (Ext_Diag_Data).</p> <p>With this mechanism, <i>excom</i><sup>®</sup> sends its status in accordance with DP-V1 and the ID-related diagnostics.</p> |
| 4              | Diag.Not_Supported          | This bit is set by the slave on receiving a request that is not supported.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 5              | Diag.Invalid_Slave_Response | This bit is set by the DP master if it receives a faulty or implausible response by an addressed slave. The DP slave resets this bit to 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |



Table 37:  
Bit assignment in  
Header Byte 1  
**Station\_status\_1**

| Bit no. | Name             | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 6       | Diag.Prm_Fault   | This bit is set by the DP slave upon receipt of a faulty parameter message (e.g.: wrong message length, wrong ident-number, invalid parameters).                                                                                  |
| 7       | DIAG.Master_Lock | The DP slave has been parameterised by another master. This bit is set by the DP master (class 1) if the address in byte 4 does not match address 255 and differs from the master's own address. The DP slave sets this bit to 0. |

Table 38:  
Bit assignment in  
Header Byte 2  
**Station\_status\_2**

| Bit no.         | Name                                   | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0 <sup>A)</sup> | Diag.Prm_Req                           | The slave must be assigned parameters again.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 1 <sup>A)</sup> | Diag.Stat_Diag<br>(static diagnostics) | The DP slave sets this bit to indicate that the master is to collect diagnostics information from the respective slave until it resets the bit.<br>For example, the DP slave sets this bit if it is not capable of transmitting valid user data. |
| 2               | This bit is set by the DP slave to 1.  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 3               | Diag.WD_On<br>(Watchdog on)            | This bit is set by the DP slave, as soon as the watchdog control function has been activated.                                                                                                                                                    |

Table 38:  
Bit assignment in  
Header Byte 2  
**Station\_status\_2**

| Bit no. | Name             | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4       | Diag.Freeze_Mode | This bit is set by the DP slave upon receipt of a “Freeze control” command.                                                                                                                                        |
| 5       | Diag.Sync_Mode   | This bit is set by the DP slave upon receipt of a “Sync control” command.                                                                                                                                          |
| 6       | reserved (0)     | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 7       | Diag.Deactivated | This bit is set by the DP master if the DP slave has been registered as inactive within the slave parameter set and no longer participates in cyclic data transfer. This bit is always reset to 0 by the DP slave. |

**A** If bit 1 and bit 0 are set, bit 0 has the higher priority

Table 39:  
Bit assignment in  
Header Byte 3  
**Station\_status\_3**

| Bit no. | Name                   | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0-6     | reserved               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 7       | Diag.Ext_Diag_Overflow | If this bit is set, there is more diagnostics data present than specified in the Ext_Diag_Data.<br>The DP slave sets this bit if the number of channel diagnostics messages exceeds the capacity of the DP slave's send buffer. |



Table 40:  
Header Byte 4 **Di-**  
**ag.Master Add**

| Name            | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Diag.Master_Add | This byte contains the address of the master which has parameterised the slave. If none of the masters in the network has parameterised the slave, the slave will enter address 255 into this byte. |

Table 41:  
Header Bytes 5  
and 6  
**Ident\_Number**

| Name                         | Meaning                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ident_Number<br>(unsigned16) | This word contains the PROFIBUS ident no. of this device.<br>This ident number can be used for verification purposes or for exact identification of the slave. |

**Alarm/status diagnostics**

Bytes 6 to 14 of the diagnostics message contain the device's status diagnostics.

The module status is indicated by two bits per slot (module).  
Channel errors are not considered.

Table 42:  
Status diagnostics

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Name               | Meaning                                                                 |
|----------|---------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 6        | 0 to 5  | <b>Length</b>      | Length of status diagnostics incl. header<br>(fixed at:<br>001001 = 9 ) |
|          | 6 to 7  | <b>Header</b>      | Code for status diagnostics<br>(fixed at: 00)                           |
| 7        | 0 to 7  | <b>Status_Type</b> | Diagnostics block contains module status.<br>(fixed at: 0x82)           |

Table 42:  
Status diagnostics

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Name             | Meaning                                                                             |
|----------|---------|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 8        | 0 to 7  | Slot number      | fixed at 0<br>(Gateway                                                              |
| 9        | 1 to 0  | Status_specifier | 00: No further distinction<br>01: Status coming<br>10. Status going<br>11. reserved |
|          | 2 to 7  | reserved         | -                                                                                   |



Table 42:  
Status diagnostics

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Name            | Meaning                                                                                                                                    |
|----------|---------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 10       | 0 and 1 | Comm. interface | -                                                                                                                                          |
|          | 2 and 3 | I/O module 1    | 00: data valid<br>01: data invalid due to module error<br>10: data invalid, wrong module inserted<br>11: data invalid, module not inserted |
|          | 4 and 5 | I/O module 2    | see I/O module 1                                                                                                                           |
|          | 6 and 7 | I/O module 3    | see I/O module 1                                                                                                                           |
|          |         |                 |                                                                                                                                            |
| 11       | 0 and 1 | I/O module 4    | see I/O module 1                                                                                                                           |
|          | 2 and 3 | I/O module 5    | see I/O module 1                                                                                                                           |
|          | 4 and 5 | I/O module 6    | see I/O module 1                                                                                                                           |
|          | 6 and 7 | I/O module 7    | see I/O module 1                                                                                                                           |
| 12       | 0 and 1 | I/O module 8    | see I/O module 1                                                                                                                           |
|          | 2 and 3 | I/O module 9    | see I/O module 1                                                                                                                           |
|          | 4 and 5 | I/O module 10   | see I/O module 1                                                                                                                           |
|          | 6 and 7 | I/O module 11   | see I/O module 1                                                                                                                           |
| 13       | 0 and 1 | I/O module 12   | see I/O module 1                                                                                                                           |
|          | 2 and 3 | I/O module 13   | see I/O module 1                                                                                                                           |
|          | 4 and 5 | I/O module 14   | see I/O module 1                                                                                                                           |
|          | 6 and 7 | I/O module 15   | see I/O module 1                                                                                                                           |
| 14       | 0 and 1 | I/O module 16   | 00: valid<br>01: invalid, module error<br>10: invalid, wrong module<br>11: invalid, module missing                                         |
|          | 2 to 7  | not used        | -                                                                                                                                          |

**Slot-specific diagnostics**

Bytes 15 to 18 of the diagnostics message contain the slot-specific diagnostics.

1 bit per slot (module slot) indicates whether there are diagnostics messages present for the respective slot.

If the appropriate bit is set, a diagnostics entry is present for the respective slot.

*Table 43:  
Slot-specific diag-  
nostics*

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Contents/slot                                      |
|----------|---------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 15       | 0 to 5  | Length (incl. header)<br>(fixed at:<br>000100 = 4) |
|          | 6 and 7 | Header<br>(fixed at: 01)                           |
| 16       | 0 to 7  | Slot 7 to slot 0<br>(one slot per bit)             |
| 17       | 0 to 7  | Slot 15 to 8<br>(one slot per bit)                 |
| 18       | 0       | Slot 16                                            |
|          | 1 to 7  | reserved                                           |



Channel-specific diagnostics

For each channel error three bytes are generated.  
If a single channel is affected by more than one error, e.g. overflow and HART® status, both are transferred successively.

Table 44:  
Channel-specific  
diagnostics

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Name                   | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------|---------|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1        | 0 to 5  | Slot                   | Slot number of module (0... 16)                                                                                                                                                     |
|          | 6 and 7 | Header                 | (fixed at: 10                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 2        | 0 to 5  | Channel                | Contains the number of the channel to which the channel-specific diagnostics message refers.<br>Module errors (incl. gateway) are transferred as diagnostics messages to channel 0. |
|          | 6 and 7 | Coding<br>Input/output | 00: reserved<br>01: input<br>10: output<br>11: input/output                                                                                                                         |
| 3        | 0 to 4  | Error codes            | The list of “Error codes according to PROFIBUS-DP standard” is provided in the following table. The list of “Manufacturer-specific error codes” comes after it.                     |
|          | 5 to 7  | Channel type           | 000: reserved<br>001: 1 bit<br>010: 2 bits<br>011: 4 bits<br>100: 1 byte<br>101: 1 word<br>110: 2 words<br>111: reserved                                                            |

**Error codes according to PROFIBUS-DP standard**

The following error codes are in accordance with the definitions of the PROFIBUS-DP standard:

Table 45:  
Error codes

| Code     | Meaning                                             |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | reserved                                            |
| 1        | Short-circuit                                       |
| 2        | Underrange<br>U < 1.8 V (I < 3.6 mA)                |
| 3        | Overrange<br>U > 10.5 V (I > 21 mA)                 |
| 4        | Overload                                            |
| 5        | Excess temperature                                  |
| 6        | Wire-break                                          |
| 7        | Upper limit exceeded                                |
| 8        | Below lower limit                                   |
| 9        | Error                                               |
| 10 to 15 | reserved                                            |
| 16 to 31 | Manufacturer-specific ( <i>excom</i> <sup>®</sup> ) |



Manufacturer-specific error codes

Within a modular slave system, the meaning of every error code transferred can vary in principle with every slot, i.e. according to the type of module type used.

With *excom*®, the meaning of the error codes of the gateway and all I/O modules are different:

Table 46:  
Error codes of the  
gateway

| Code no. | Meaning                                      |
|----------|----------------------------------------------|
| 16       | ROM error                                    |
| 17       | RAM error                                    |
| 18       | EEPROM error                                 |
| 19 to 21 | reserved                                     |
| 22       | No CAN communication                         |
| 23       | Redundant CAN not available                  |
| 24       | Error power supply unit 1                    |
| 25       | Error power supply unit 2                    |
| 26       | Re-initialisation following a watchdog reset |
| 27       | Redundancy switchover                        |
| 28       | Redundant GDP missing                        |
| 29       | Redundant GDP not available                  |
| 30       | Redundant GDP error                          |
| 31       | Redundant GDP w/o DP comm.                   |

Table 47:  
 Error codes for the  
 I/O modules

| Code no. | Meaning                                       |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 19       | Module type (desired configuration) not known |
| 20       | Module type (actual configuration) not known  |
| 21       | reserved                                      |
| 22       | Parameter not plausible (inconsistent)        |
| 23 to 29 | reserved                                      |
| 30       | HART® status error                            |
| 31       | HART® error                                   |

**Diagnostics of analogue modules**

The diagnostics messages of the *excom*® analogue modules depend on the parameterised measuring range of the modules.

Table 48:  
 Diagnostics  
 Analogue  
 modules

|           | Measuring range               | Short-circuit                      | Wire break                         | Under-range | Over-range |
|-----------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------|------------|
| Table 49: | 0 to 20 mA<br>or<br>0 to 10 V | X<br>(to be turned off separately) | -                                  | -           | X          |
| Table 50: | 4 to 20 mA<br>or<br>2 to 10 V | X<br>(to be turned off separately) | X<br>(to be turned off separately) | X           | X          |



Module behaviour in the event of an error

The modules basically behave as defined in the substitute value strategy.

The inverting of binary signals also results in inverting of the Min/Max values, because the substitute value represents the required status of the instrumentation and not the status of the periphery.

The following tables show the module behaviour in the event of an error:

| <i>Table 51:<br/>Substitute value<br/>strategy<br/>Analogue<br/>modules</i> | Substitute value<br>strategy                        | Type AI<br>Numerical<br>value | Type AO<br>Physical<br>value |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
|                                                                             | Min. value                                          |                               |                              |
|                                                                             | 0 to 20 mA<br>0 to 10 V                             | 0<br>0                        | 0 mA                         |
|                                                                             |                                                     |                               |                              |
|                                                                             | 4 to 20 mA<br>2 to 10 V                             | 3600<br>1800                  | 3.6 mA                       |
|                                                                             | Max. value                                          |                               |                              |
|                                                                             | 0 to 20 mA/4 to 20 mA<br>and<br>0 to 10 V/2 to 10 V | 22000<br>and<br>10500         | 22 mA                        |
|                                                                             | Last valid value                                    | XXXXX                         | XX.XXX                       |

| <i>Table 52:<br/>Substitute value<br/>strategy<br/>Digital modules</i> | Substitute value<br>strategy | Type DI | Type DO | Type DI | Type DO |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|                                                                        |                              | Normal  |         | Inverse |         |
|                                                                        | Min. value                   | 0       | 0       | 1       | 1       |
|                                                                        | Max. value                   | 1       | 1       | 0       | 0       |
|                                                                        | Last valid value             | 0/1     | 0/1     | 1/0     | 1/0     |



### Note

In the event of an error, the status bit if existent or enabled, is set to “1”

### The following errors will lead to the setting of substitute values:

#### Input modules

(substitute value is transferred to the host system)

- Wire-break
- Short-circuit
- Measuring value underrange
- Measuring value overrange
- Missing module
- Removed module
- Internal communication interrupt (CAN)

#### Output modules

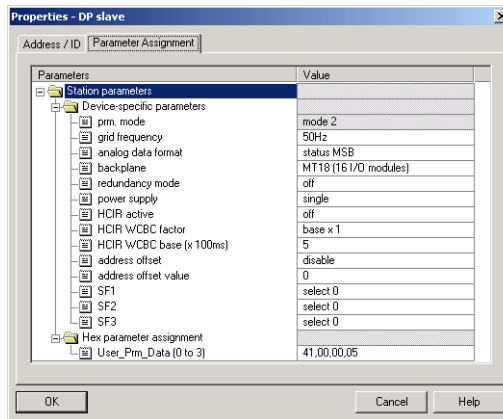
(substitute value is transferred to the periphery)

- External communication interrupt (PROFIBUS)
- Internal communication interrupt (CAN)
- Removed gateway

## excom® - parameters for line redundancy

excom® is set to redundant operation via the gateway parameters “Redundancy mode”, “Address offset” and “Address offset value”.

Figure 64:  
Redundancy  
parameters



### Redundancy mode “OFF”

If the parameter “Redundancy mode” is deactivated (“off”), excom® will operate in the line redundancy mode without monitoring function. If communication between the master and the primary gateway is interrupted, the redundant gateway of the excom® system takes over communication.



#### Note

The communication capability of the redundant gateway is not verified on switchover. Additional diagnostics data is not generated.

**Redundancy mode “mode 1”**

If the parameter “Redundancy mode” is set to (“mode 1”), *excom*<sup>®</sup> will also operate in the line redundancy mode. If communication between the master and the primary gateway is interrupted, the redundant gateway of the *excom*<sup>®</sup> system takes over communication.

In this mode, however, the communication capability of the redundant gateway is verified on switchover.

By enabling the parameter “Address offset” (“ON”) and by entering an “Address offset value” other than “0”, the redundant gateway is assigned to an *excom*<sup>®</sup> internal virtual bus address (basic address of the *excom*<sup>®</sup> station + “Address offset value”).

Due to the virtual bus address set, the redundant gateway will react to the polling of all unconfigured slaves in the network by the PROFIBUS master and sends a receipt acknowledgement.

Based on this acknowledgement the communication ability of the redundant gateway is verified.

**Diagnostics with redundancy mode 1 and mode 3**

The different redundancy conditions, i.e. normal operation or error conditions, are indicated via the status diagnostics, the “[Channel-specific diagnostics](#)” [page 5-55](#) (slot 0 channel 0) and the LEDs of the two gateways.

The following conditions can occur:

- 1 R\_SWITCH\_OVER:**  
 Redundancy switchover has taken place (is reset after 10 s).

|                                                           |                       |                          |                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Table 53:<br>Redundancy<br>status<br><i>R_SWITCH_OVER</i> | <b>Active gateway</b> | <b>Passive gateway</b>   | <b>Error code (active gateway)</b> |
|                                                           | PRI0-LED OFF          | PRI0-LED flashes shortly | 27                                 |



2 R\_GW\_MISSING:  
The redundant gateway is missing.

|                                                   |                     |                 |                                |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| Table 54:<br>Redundancy<br>status<br>R_GW_MISSING | Active<br>gateway   | Passive gateway | Error code<br>(active gateway) |
|                                                   | PRIO-LED<br>flashes | -               | 28                             |

3 R\_NOT\_READY:  
The redundant gateway is not ready.

|                                                  |                     |                 |                                |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| Table 55:<br>Redundancy<br>status<br>R_NOT_READY | Active<br>gateway   | Passive gateway | Error code<br>(active gateway) |
|                                                  | PRIO-LED<br>flashes | PDP LED red     | 29                             |

4 R\_GW\_ERROR:  
The redundant gateway is present, but there is an error.

|                                                 |                     |                 |                                |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| Table 56:<br>Redundancy<br>status<br>R_GW_ERROR | Active<br>gateway   | Passive gateway | Error code<br>(active gateway) |
|                                                 | PRIO-LED<br>flashes | PDP LED red     | 30                             |

5 R\_NO\_DP:  
The redundant gateway cannot communicate with PROFIBUS;  
possible reasons are: HSA (Highest Station Address) too low,  
physical connection defective etc.

|                                                 |                     |                 |                                |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| Table 57:<br>Redundancy<br>status<br>R_GW_ERROR | Active<br>gateway   | Passive gateway | Error code<br>(active gateway) |
|                                                 | PRIO-LED<br>flashes | PDP LED red     | 31                             |



## 6 Gateway GDP1,5

|                                          |          |
|------------------------------------------|----------|
| <b>Gateway GDP1,5 .....</b>              | <b>2</b> |
| Connection to higher-level systems ..... | 2        |
| Technical data .....                     | 4        |
| Gateway parameters .....                 | 6        |
| – Mode 1 and mode 2 .....                | 6        |
| Function of the LEDs .....               | 9        |

## Gateway GDP1,5

Figure 65:  
Gateway GDP1,5



The *excom*® gateway GDP1,5 is an intrinsically safe gateway for PROFIBUS-DPV1. It connects the *excom*® station to the higher-level fieldbus system and is in charge of the entire data transfer. The gateway provides all PROFIBUS diagnostics data up to channel-related diagnostics. Additional manufacturer-specific error codes are also generated by the gateway. These include HART® communication errors, power supply and commissioning errors, as well as information about simulators, internal communication, redundancy switchover etc..

### Connection to higher-level systems

Connections to the PROFIBUS-DP network can either be established by fibre optic or copper cables. When using fibre optic cables, a suitable converter for converting fibre optic signals to RS 485-IS signals must be selected. [“The coupler system OC11Ex/..” page 5-17](#) converts RS485-IS signals to intrinsically safe fibre optic signals.

When using copper cables a suitable segment such as the [“Segment coupler SC12Ex” page 5-4](#) (RS485-IS coupler) must be used in order to ensure explosion protection.

The gateway can be operated up to a maximum transmission speed of 1,500 kBaud. A standard SUB-D connector on the module rack is used to connect the bus.

*excom*® can be connected to any host system with a PROFIBUS master class 1 via its PROFIBUS interface in accordance with EN 50170.

Compliance with PROFIBUS standards ensures that configuration, parameterisation and diagnostics as well as cyclic data transfer between master and *excom*® are correct. In order to process acyclic services via PROFIBUS, the DPV1 extensions have been implemented in *excom*®.

The GSD files TRK1FF9F.GSx and TRCKFF9F.GSx fully describe the behaviour of *excom*® on the PROFIBUS. Furthermore, they store the configuration and parameters of the individual modules.

To configure *excom*® the GSD file must be integrated into the respective hardware configurator of the host system. This ensures that the PROFIBUS master is supplied with *excom*® specific information and data records.



---

**Note**

The configuration may be changed during operation, provided a suitable host system is used.

---

Technical data

Table 58:  
Technical data

| Type                                        | GDP1,5                                         |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Operating voltage                           | From central power supply unit via module rack |
| Internal power consumption                  | < 3 W                                          |
| Connections                                 |                                                |
| PROFIBUS-DP                                 | 9-pole SUB-D connector on module rack          |
| Power supply                                | Via connectors on the module rack              |
| I.S. Approval                               | PTB 00 ATEX 2162                               |
| Marking                                     | II 2 G SYST EEx ib IIC T4                      |
| RS485 fieldbus connection (terminal pair) I |                                                |
| Explosion protection type                   | EEx ib IIC/IIB                                 |
| Max. values                                 |                                                |
| – No-load voltage $U_0$                     | 3.72 V                                         |
| – Short-circuit current $I_0$               | 157 mA                                         |
| – Max. power $P_0$                          | 146 mW                                         |
| – Typical curve                             | Linear                                         |
| – $U_i$                                     | 4.2 V                                          |
| External RS485 fieldbus system              |                                                |
| Explosion protection type                   | SYST EEx ib IIC/IIB                            |



|                                                   |                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Max. values per terminal pair                     |                                                                                               |
| – U <sub>i</sub>                                  | 4.2 V                                                                                         |
| Max. total value of terminal pairs                |                                                                                               |
| – I <sub>i</sub>                                  | 2.66 A                                                                                        |
| Cables: Cable type A or B (according to EN 50039) |                                                                                               |
| L'/R':                                            | ≤ 28.5 μH/Ω (loop resistance)                                                                 |
| C'                                                | ≤ 250nF/km                                                                                    |
| Litz wire diameter                                | ≤ 0.2 mm<br>Lumped inductances and capacitances within the fieldbus system are not admissible |
| General data                                      |                                                                                               |
| Galvanic isolation                                | To PROFIBUS-DP according to EN 50020 (U <sub>m</sub> = 60 V)                                  |
| Protection degree                                 | IP20                                                                                          |
| Operating temperature                             | -20 to +60 °C range                                                                           |

Gateway parameters

The different parameters depend on the [“Configuration of the gateway” page 5-35](#). They are marked by a suffix on the product name (C/D):



Note

Refer to the following for the bit assignment for mode 1:  
[“GDP1,5Ex” page Appendix-3](#)  
[“GDP1,5Ex D/ GDP1,5Ex CD” page Appendix-5](#)  
Mode 2:  
[“GDP1,5Ex/ GDP1,5Ex C” page Appendix-22](#)

Mode 1 and mode 2

GDP1,5Ex/ GDP1,5Ex D/ GDP1,5Ex CD/ GDP1,5Ex C

Table 59:  
Parameters for  
GDP1,5Ex  
(Mode1)

| Parameter name       | Meaning                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SF1/ SF2/ SF3        | reserved                                                                                                                                                        |
| module rack          | (without function)                                                                                                                                              |
| Analogue data format | Status MSB:<br>Status bit on bit position 2 <sup>15</sup><br>Status LSB:<br>Status bit on 2 <sup>0</sup><br>No status:<br>Measuring value without<br>status bit |
| Line frequency       | 50 Hz or 60 Hz filter to<br>suppress power supply line<br>related interference on signal<br>lines                                                               |
| Prm.Mode             | Parameterisation mode:<br>set via the GSD file<br>constantly to mode 1                                                                                          |



Table 59:  
Parameters for  
GDP1,5Ex  
(Mode1)

| Parameter name            | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Power supply              | When there is a redundant supply via two power supply modules PSD24Ex, the power supply diagnostics are activated via the setting “redundant”.                                                         |
| Redundancy mode           | Selection of the redundancy type:<br>– OFF<br>Redundancy without monitoring function<br>– Mode 1:<br>Flying redundancy<br>– Mode 3:<br>System redundancy<br>( <a href="#">“Redundancy” page 5-37</a> ) |
| Address offset            | Activation of the address offset in the “flying redundancy” mode                                                                                                                                       |
| Offset value              | Address offset in order to generate a virtual address.<br>The redundant gateway is polled under the slave address + address offset.                                                                    |
| HCIR active               | Enable online configuration                                                                                                                                                                            |
| HCIR WCBC factor          | Factor to generate the maximum conversion time between old and new configuration.                                                                                                                      |
| HCIR WCBC Basis (x 100ms) | Determines the basis of the conversion time                                                                                                                                                            |

This parameter is valid only for the gateway configuration with a suffix “C” on the product name.

Table 59:  
 Parameters for  
 GDP1,5Ex  
 (Mode1)

| Parameter name                                                                                                                                              | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cyclic data                                                                                                                                                 | The default value of this parameter is “0” and must not be changed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| These parameters are valid only for the gateway configuration with a suffix “D” on the product name. This configuration is only possible in <b>mode 1</b> ! |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Unused channels slot 1                                                                                                                                      | Deactivation of individual channels on slot 1 by setting a bit at the appropriate location of the byte corresponding to the channel number.<br>Each slot is assigned one byte, i.e. a maximum of 8 channels. When defining the parameter, the value must often be entered in decimal format.<br>e.g.:<br>The channel 8 is deactivated with 1000 0000 (binary). This is 128 in decimal format.<br>The channel 4 is deactivated with 0000 1000 (binary). This is 8 in decimal format.<br>Channel:1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8 corresponds to decimal: 1,2,4,8,16,32,64,128 |
| :                                                                                                                                                           | :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Unused channels slot 16                                                                                                                                     | Deactivation of individual channels on slot 16 (see “Unused channels Slot”)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |



Function of the LEDs

Table 60:  
LED functions

| LED                                 | Behaviour       | Function                                                     |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Status                              | Green           | Operational readiness                                        |
|                                     | OFF             | Not ready for operation (now power supply)                   |
| CAN                                 | Yellow          | Internal communication o.k.                                  |
|                                     | Red             | No communication possible via the backplane                  |
| PDP                                 | Yellow flashing | Invalid PROFIBUS address (0,126,127)                         |
|                                     | Red             | No data exchange with PROFIBUS master                        |
| PRIO<br>(redun-<br>dancy<br>status) | OFF             | Gateway is passive                                           |
|                                     | Yellow          | Gateway is active                                            |
| Config                              | OFF             | Configuration o.k.                                           |
|                                     | Red flashing    | Configuration errors (missing or incorrectly fitted modules) |



## 7 Digital modules

### Digital input modules..... 2

|                                                      |    |
|------------------------------------------------------|----|
| DM80Ex - Digital input/output module, 8-channel..... | 2  |
| – Configuration/data throughput .....                | 4  |
| – Wiring diagrams .....                              | 6  |
| – Technical data .....                               | 7  |
| – Module parameters .....                            | 9  |
| – Channel-specific module diagnostics .....          | 12 |
| – Functions of the LEDs .....                        | 12 |
| DI40Ex4 - digital input module, 4-channel.....       | 13 |
| – Parameterisation .....                             | 13 |
| – Wiring diagrams .....                              | 14 |
| – Technical data .....                               | 15 |
| – Module parameters .....                            | 17 |
| – Channel-specific module diagnostics .....          | 18 |
| – Function of the LEDs .....                         | 19 |

### Digital output module for standard Exi valves ..... 20

|                                                 |    |
|-------------------------------------------------|----|
| DO40Ex - Digital output module, 4-channel ..... | 20 |
| – Diagnostics .....                             | 20 |
| – Valve control .....                           | 20 |
| – Wiring diagrams .....                         | 22 |
| – Technical data .....                          | 23 |
| – Load curve .....                              | 25 |
| – Module parameters .....                       | 26 |
| – Bit configuration of the output byte .....    | 28 |
| – Channel-specific module diagnostics .....     | 28 |
| – Function of the LEDs .....                    | 29 |

### Digital input modules

#### DM80Ex - Digital input/output module, 8-channel

Figure 66:  
DM80Ex



The input/output module DM80Ex is designed for connection of NAMUR sensors (EN 60 947-5-6) and actuators. If mechanical contacts are connected and the wire-break or short-circuit monitoring function is activated, a resistor circuitry (WM1, ident no. 0912101) must be implemented.

The 8 channels of the module are programmable as 8I, 8O, 4I/4O and 5I/3O in parameterisation mode 1. In parameterisation mode 2, groups of 2 channels can be freely configured as inputs or outputs. Module-specific parameter assignment with mode 1 or channel-specific parameter assignment with mode 2 is possible by selecting the suitable [“GSD files”](#) [page 5-32](#).

The module is provided with protection type EEx ib IIC and may thus be used in combination with *excom*<sup>®</sup> in zone 1. The explosion protection type of the inputs/outputs is EEx ia IIC.



#### Note

All inputs and output are on a common potential, i.e. the channels are not isolated galvanically from each other.

Only the input and output block, the bus and power supply are galvanically isolated.

The input/output behaviour is parameterised via the PROFIBUS-DP master. Possible parameters are: switching behaviour, input delay, substitute value strategy, wire-break and short-circuit monitoring.

Configuration/data throughput

Different data throughputs are possible depending on the configuration.

The following configurations are possible:

Table 61:  
Configuration of  
the DM80Ex

| Input<br>bytes | Output<br>bytes | Type        | Configuration                                                    |
|----------------|-----------------|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1              | 1               | DM80Ex      | Bi-directional DM80Ex<br>without status                          |
| 2              | 1               | DM80Ex S    | Bi-directional DM80 Ex with<br>status indications                |
| 1              | 0               | DM80Ex 8I   | DM80Ex as a pure input<br>module without status indi-<br>cations |
| 2              | 0               | DM80Ex S 8I | DM80Ex as a pure input<br>module with status indica-<br>tions    |

The following table shows the assignment of the bits of the three data bytes (input, output and status byte):

Table 62:  
Bit assignment of  
data bytes

|                                    | Bit position |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|------------------------------------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|                                    | Bit 7        | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| Input byte<br>n                    | Ch. 8        | Ch. 7 | Ch. 6 | Ch. 5 | Ch. 4 | Ch. 3 | Ch. 2 | Ch. 1 |
| Status byte<br>(Input byte<br>n+1) | Ch. 8        | Ch. 7 | Ch. 6 | Ch. 5 | Ch. 4 | Ch. 3 | Ch. 2 | Ch. 1 |
| Output<br>byte                     | Ch. 8        | Ch. 7 | Ch. 6 | Ch. 5 | Ch. 4 | Ch. 3 | Ch. 2 | Ch. 1 |

**Note**

In parameterisation mode 1 combined with a mixed operation, the low order channels are inputs and the high order channels are outputs,

**For example:**

■ 5 inputs / 3 outputs:

Bits 0-4 in the input byte n are the inputs of channels 1-5.

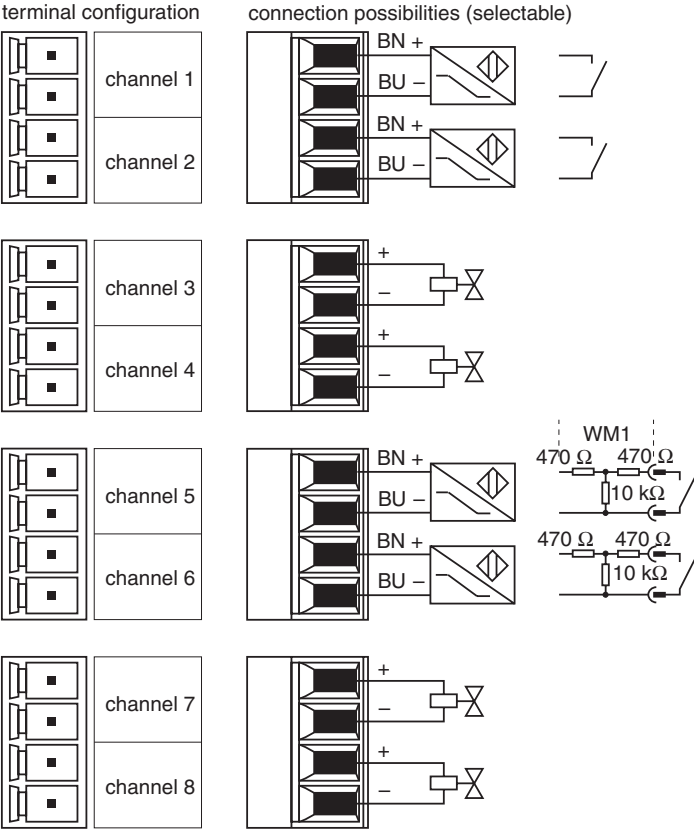
Bits 5-7 in the output byte are the outputs of channels 6-8.

**Note**

The status byte is configured in the same manner.

Wiring diagrams

Figure 67:  
Terminal assign-  
ment DM80Ex



# **Technical data**

## DM80Ex

Table 63:  
Technical data of  
the digital module  
DM80Ex

| Type                         | DM80Ex                                        |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Operating voltage            | Via central power supply unit via module rack |
| Internal power consumption   | < 2 W                                         |
| Inputs                       | 8 sensors according to NAMUR (EN 60947-5-6)   |
| No-load voltage              | 8 V DC                                        |
| Short-circuit current        | Approx. 4 mA per input                        |
| Switching threshold OFF/ON   | 1.7 mA / 1.5 mA                               |
| Switching frequency          | < 100 Hz                                      |
| Short-circuit                | $R_a < 367 \Omega$ (4.1 mA)                   |
| Wire-break                   | < 0.1 mA                                      |
| Outputs                      | 8 actuators                                   |
| No-load voltage              | 8 V DC                                        |
| Nominal current              | Approx. 4 mA per output                       |
| Internal resistance          | 320 W                                         |
| Switching frequency          | < 100 Hz                                      |
| Short-circuit                | $R_a < 367 W$                                 |
| Wire-break                   | < 0.2 mA                                      |
| I.S. Approval                | PTB 00 ATEX 2178                              |
| Marking                      | II 2 (1) G EEx ib [ia] IIC T4                 |
| Max. values (field circuits) | EEx ia IIC/IIB                                |

|                                 |                                                                     |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| No-load voltage $U_0$           | $\leq 9.6 \text{ V}$                                                |
| Short-circuit current $I_0$     | $\leq 44 \text{ mA}$                                                |
| Max. power $P_0$                | $\leq 106 \text{ mW}$                                               |
| Typical curve                   | Linear                                                              |
| Max. internal inductance $L_i$  | Negligible                                                          |
| Max. internal capacitance $C_i$ | Negligible                                                          |
| Max. external inductance $L_0$  | ( "max. $L_0$ and max. $C_0$ for DM80Ex" <a href="#">page 7-9</a> ) |
| Max. external capacitance $C_0$ | ( "max. $L_0$ and max. $C_0$ for DM80Ex" <a href="#">page 7-9</a> ) |
| General data                    |                                                                     |
| Galvanic isolation              | To bus and to supply                                                |
| Protection degree               | IP20                                                                |
| Operating temperature           | $-20...+60 \text{ °C}$                                              |
| Relative humidity               | 95 % at $55 \text{ °C}$ according to EN60069-2                      |
| Vibration and shock testing     | according to IEC 68-2-6 and IEC 68-2-27                             |



Refer to the following table for the max. external inductance  $L_0$  and max. external capacitance  $C_0$  values for the *excom*<sup>®</sup> module DM80Ex.

Table 64:  
max.  $L_0$  and  
max.  $C_0$  for  
DM80Ex

| Max.<br>external inductance<br>$L_0$ (mH) | Max.<br>external capacitance $C_0$ (mF) |     |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----|
|                                           | IIC                                     | IIB |
| 2                                         | 0.9                                     | 5.1 |
| 1                                         | 1.1                                     | 6.1 |
| 0.5                                       | 1.3                                     | 7.3 |
| 0.2                                       | 1.7                                     | 8.6 |

Module parameters

**i**

**Note**

Refer to the following for the bit assignment for mode 1:  
“DM80Ex/ DM80Ex S” page Appendix-7  
“DM80Ex 8I/ DM80Ex S 8I” page Appendix-8.  
Mode 2:  
“DM80Ex/ DM80Ex S/ DM80Ex 8I/ DM80Ex S 8I” page Appendix-24

Mode 1

In mode 1, the module has 1 parameter byte.

Table 65:  
DM80Ex...  
(mode 1)

| Parameter name           | Meaning                                                                             |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Short-circuit monitoring | Short-circuit monitoring is activated/deactivated for all 8 channels of the module. |

Table 65:  
DM80Ex...  
(mode 1)

| Parameter name            | Meaning                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Wire break monitoring     | Wire-break monitoring is activated/deactivated for all 8 channels of the module.                          |
| Substitute value strategy | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set.       |
| Debouncing                | In order to debounce the mechanical contacts an additional attenuation of the input signals is activated. |
| Polarity                  | Activation or deactivation of signal inverting.                                                           |
| Effective direction       | Depending on the set parameters, the module's channels are either configured as inputs or as outputs.     |



Mode 2

In mode 2, the module has 5 parameter bytes.  
In mode 2, module parameterisation is always effective for two channels.

Table 66:  
DM80Ex...  
(mode 2)

| Parameter name            | Meaning                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Short-circuit monitoring  | Short-circuit monitoring is activated and deactivated separately for each channel.                                              |
| Wire break monitoring     | Wire-break monitoring is activated and deactivated separately for each channel.                                                 |
| Substitute value strategy | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set separately for each channel. |
| Effective direction       | Depending on the set parameters, the module's channels are either configured as inputs or as outputs.                           |
| Polarity                  | Activation or deactivation of signal inverting.                                                                                 |
| Debouncing                | In order to debounce the mechanical contacts an additional attenuation of the input signals is activated.                       |
| Channel 1                 | Activation/deactivation of channel 1.                                                                                           |
| :                         | :                                                                                                                               |
| Channel 8                 | Activation/deactivation of channel 8.                                                                                           |

Channel-specific module diagnostics

Diagnostics data is structured according to EN 50170 part 2.

In addition to the module status (device-specific diagnostics) and the status overview (slot-specific diagnostics), the module DM80Ex supports the following channel status indications (channel-specific diagnostics):

Table 67:  
Error codes

| Error code | No. | Meaning                                       |
|------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------|
| Standard   | 1   | Short-circuit                                 |
|            | 6   | Wire-break                                    |
| Specific   | 19  | Module type (desired configuration) not known |
|            | 20  | Module type (actual configuration) not known  |
|            | 22  | Parameter not plausible (inconsistent)        |

Functions of the LEDs

Table 68:

| LED     | Behaviour              | Function                                                                                                 |
|---------|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Status  | Red flashing           | Module is not configured for this slot.                                                                  |
|         | Green flashing         | The module has not yet been configured by the gateway                                                    |
|         | Flashing green rapidly | The gateway has not sent any output data.<br>The master is not yet in data_exchange after configuration. |
| Channel | Yellow                 | Channel switched                                                                                         |
|         | Red                    | Channel error<br>(wire-break, short-circuit)                                                             |

**DI40Ex4 - digital input module, 4-channel**

Figure 68:  
DI40Ex



The input module DI40Ex is designed for connection of up to 4 sensors according to NAMUR (EN 60947-5-6) or mechanical contacts. If mechanical contacts are connected and the wire-break or short-circuit monitoring function is activated, a suitable resistor circuitry (WM1, ident no. 0912101) must be implemented.

The module is provided with protection type EEx ib IIC and can thus be used in combination with *excom*® in zone 1. The explosion protection type of the inputs is EEx ia IIC. The field devices can therefore be operated in zone 0.

**Note**

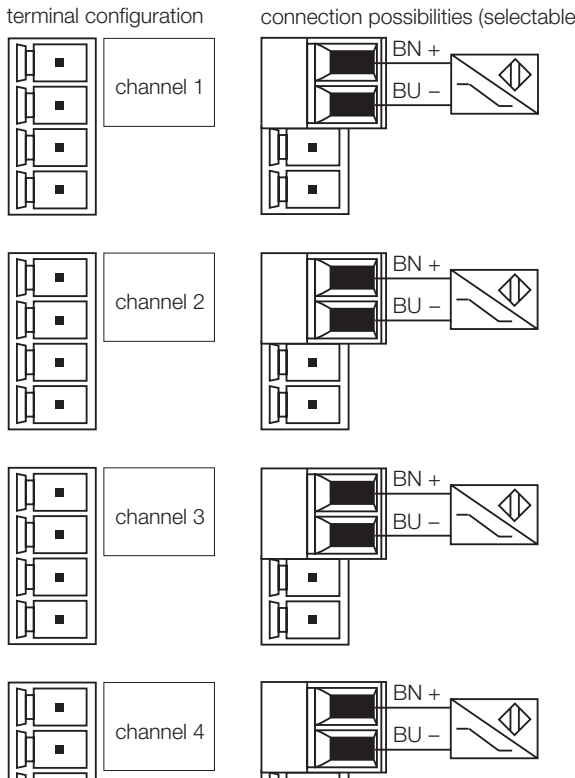
The fieldbus, the power supply and the channels are galvanically isolated.

**Parameterisation**

The input behaviour is parameterised via the PROFIBUS-DP master. Possible parameters are: switching behaviour, input delay, substitute value strategy, wire-break and short-circuit monitoring.

Wiring diagrams

Figure 69:  
Terminal assign-  
ment DI40Ex



**Technical data**

DI40Ex

Table 69:  
Technical data  
DI40Ex

| Type                               | DI40Ex                                        |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Operating voltage                  | Via central power supply unit via module rack |
| Internal power consumption         | < 2 W                                         |
| Inputs                             | 4 sensors according to NAMUR (EN 60947-5-6)   |
| No-load voltage                    | 8 V DC                                        |
| Short-circuit current              | Approx. 4 mA per input                        |
| Switching threshold OFF/ON         | 1.8 mA / 1.3 mA                               |
| Switching frequency (binary input) | < 50 Hz                                       |
| Short-circuit                      | $R_a < 367 \text{ W}$                         |
| Wire-break                         | < 0.1 mA                                      |
| I.S. Approval                      | PTB 00 ATEX (pending)                         |
| Marking                            | II 2 (1) G EEx ib [ia] IIC T4                 |
| Max. values (field circuits)       | EEx ia IIC/IIB                                |
| No-load voltage $U_0$              | $\leq 8.7 \text{ V}$                          |
| Short-circuit current $I_0$        | $\leq 8.8 \text{ mA}$                         |
| Max. power $P_0$                   | $\leq 106 \text{ mW}$                         |
| Typical curve                      | Linear                                        |
| Max. internal inductance $L_i$     | Negligible                                    |

|                                 |                                                        |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Max. internal capacitance $C_i$ | Negligible                                             |
| Max. external inductance $L_0$  | ( “max. $L_0$ and max. $C_0$ for DI40Ex”<br>page 7-16) |
| Max. external capacitance $C_0$ | ( “max. $L_0$ and max. $C_0$ for DI40Ex”<br>page 7-16) |
| General data                    |                                                        |
| Galvanic isolation              | complete                                               |
| Protection degree               | IP20                                                   |
| Operating temperature           | -20...+70 °C                                           |
| Relative humidity               | 95 % at 55 °C according to EN60068-2                   |
| Vibration and shock testing     | according to IEC 68-2-6 and IEC 68-2-27                |

Refer to the following table for the max. external inductance  $L_0$  and max. external capacitance  $C_0$  values for the *excom*<sup>®</sup> module DI40Ex.

|                                                         |                                           |                                         |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----|
| Table 70:<br>max. $L_0$ and<br>max. $C_0$ for<br>DI40Ex | Max.<br>external inductance $L_0$<br>(mH) | Max.<br>external capacitance $C_0$ (mF) |     |
|                                                         |                                           | IIC                                     | IIB |
|                                                         | 2                                         | 0.9                                     | 5.1 |
|                                                         | 1                                         | 1.1                                     | 6.1 |
|                                                         | 0.5                                       | 1.3                                     | 7.3 |
|                                                         | 0.2                                       | 1.7                                     | 8.6 |



Module parameters



Note

Refer to the following for the bit assignment for mode 1:  
“DI40Ex” page Appendix-8.  
Mode 2:  
“DI40Ex” page Appendix-25

Mode 1

In mode 1, the module has 1 parameter byte.

Table 71:  
DI40Ex (mode 1)

| Parameter name            | Meaning                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Short-circuit monitoring  | Short-circuit monitoring is activated/deactivated for all 4 channels of the module.                       |
| Wire break monitoring     | Wire-break monitoring is activated/deactivated for all 4 channels of the module.                          |
| Substitute value strategy | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set.       |
| Debouncing                | In order to debounce the mechanical contacts an additional attenuation of the input signals is activated. |
| Polarity                  | Activation or deactivation of signal inverting.                                                           |
| reserved                  | -                                                                                                         |

Mode 2

In mode 1, the module has 4 parameter bytes (1 byte per channel).



Note

The parameters in mode 2 for the module DI40Ex are the same as those of mode 1.  
However, parameterisation in mode 2 always applies to a single channel and not to the entire module.

Channel-specific module diagnostics

Diagnostics data is structured according to EN 50170 part 2.  
In addition to the module status (device-specific diagnostics) and the status overview (slot-specific diagnostics), the module DI40Ex supports the following channel status indications (channel-specific diagnostics):

Table 72:  
Error codes

| Error code | No. | Meaning                                       |
|------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------|
| Standard   | 1   | Short-circuit                                 |
|            | 6   | Wire-break                                    |
| Specific   | 19  | Module type (desired configuration) not known |
|            | 20  | Module type (actual configuration) not known  |
|            | 22  | Parameter not plausible (inconsistent)        |



Function of the LEDs

|                                    |                  |                  |                                                       |
|------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Table 73:<br/>LED functions</i> | <b>LED</b>       | <b>Behaviour</b> | <b>Function</b>                                       |
|                                    | Status           | Red flashing     | Module is not configured for this slot.               |
|                                    |                  | Green flashing   | The module has not yet been configured by the gateway |
|                                    | channel<br>(1-4) | Yellow           | Channel switched                                      |
|                                    |                  | Red              | Channel error<br>(wire-break, short-circuit)          |

### Digital output module for standard Exi valves

#### DO40Ex - Digital output module, 4-channel

Figure 70:  
DO40Ex



The output module DO40Ex is designed for connection of intrinsically safe actuators such as valves (with the two states “open” and “closed”) or indicators.

It is provided with protection type EEx ib IIC and may thus be used in combination with *excom*® in zone 1. The explosion protection type of the outputs is EEX ia IIC.



#### Note

The outputs are galvanically isolated from each other.

One actuator may be connected per channel. Each channel has two intrinsically safe circuits with different I.S. data.

#### Diagnostics

The module is provided with short-circuit and wire-break monitoring when the output is switched.

#### Valve control

The values for valve actuation are shown in the load curve (see [“Load curve of the DO40Ex” page 7-25](#)).



The admissible limit values can be taken from the respective I.S. certificates of the valve manufacturers.

Valves that require a higher output than the “maximum power” on the output must be actuated via valve control modules. Suitable control modules can be connected directly to the outputs of the DO40Ex module.



**Note**

Each channel has two connections. These connections have different no-load voltage values and can only be used individually and never together.  
If a connection is used, the neighbouring connection for the same channel loses its functionality.

The following variations are possible, for example, for **connection 1**:

| <i>Table: 74<br/>Power specifications for connection 1</i> | <b>Voltage and maximum current with a no-load voltage of 24 VDC</b> | <b>Maximum power at output</b> |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
|                                                            | 24 V/6 mA                                                           | 144 mW                         |
|                                                            | 18 V/ 25 mA                                                         | 450 mW                         |

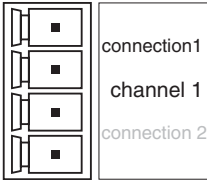
The following variations are possible, for example, for **connection 2**:

| <i>Table: 75<br/>Power specifications for connection 2</i> | <b>Voltage and maximum current with a no-load voltage of 16 VDC</b> | <b>Maximum power at output</b> |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
|                                                            | 15 V/35 mA                                                          | 525 mW                         |
|                                                            | 12 V/ 45 mA                                                         | 540 mW                         |

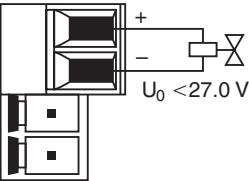
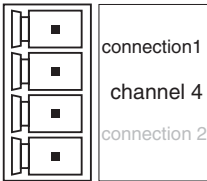
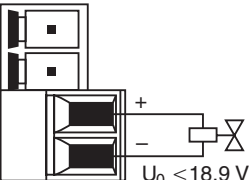
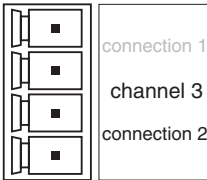
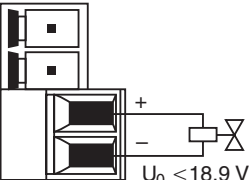
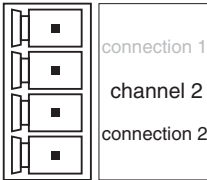
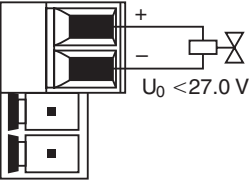
Wiring diagrams

Figure 71:  
Terminal assign-  
ment DO40Ex

terminal configuration



connection possibilities (selectable)





Technical data  
DO40Ex

Table 76:  
Technical data of  
the digital output  
module DO40Ex

| Type                                 | DO40Ex                                        |                           |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Operating voltage                    | Via central power supply unit via module rack |                           |
| Internal power consumption           | < 2 W                                         |                           |
| Outputs                              | 4 actuators                                   |                           |
| No-load voltage                      | 16 V DC                                       | 24 V DC                   |
| Nominal current                      | 15 V/35 mA;<br>12 V/ 45 mA                    | 24 V/6 mA;<br>18 V/ 25 mA |
| Internal resistance                  | 300 W                                         |                           |
| Switching frequency                  | < 100 Hz                                      |                           |
| Short-circuit (pulsed)               | 100 W                                         |                           |
| Wire-break                           | < 1 mA                                        |                           |
| I.S. Approval                        | PTB 00 ATEX 2047                              |                           |
| Marking                              | II 2 (1) G EEx ib [ia] IIC T4                 |                           |
| Max. I.S. values<br>(field circuits) | EEx ia IIC/IIB                                |                           |
| No-load voltage $U_0$                | $\leq 18.9\text{ V}$                          | $\leq 27\text{ V}$        |
| Short-circuit current $I_0$          | $\leq 100\text{ mA}$                          |                           |
| Max. power $P_0$                     | $\leq 675\text{ mW}$                          |                           |
| Typical curve                        | Trapezoidal                                   | Linear                    |
| Max. internal inductance $L_i$       | 24 nF                                         |                           |

|                                 |                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Max. internal capacitance $C_i$ | Negligible                                                                                                                                             |
| Max. external inductance $L_0$  | “max. $L_0$ and max. $C_0$ for DO40Ex with 16 V DC actuators” page 7-25 and<br>“max. $L_0$ and max. $C_0$ for DO40Ex with 24 V DC actuators” page 7-26 |
| Max. external capacitance $C_0$ | “max. $L_0$ and max. $C_0$ for DO40Ex with 16 V DC actuators” page 7-25 and<br>“max. $L_0$ and max. $C_0$ for DO40Ex with 24 V DC actuators” page 7-26 |
| General data                    |                                                                                                                                                        |
| Galvanic isolation              | complete                                                                                                                                               |
| Protection degree               | IP20                                                                                                                                                   |
| Operating temperature           | -20...+60 °C                                                                                                                                           |
| Relative humidity               | 95 % at 55 °C according to EN60069-2                                                                                                                   |
| Vibration and shock testing     | according to IEC 68-2-6 and IEC 68-2-27                                                                                                                |

Load curve

Table 77:  
Load curve of the  
DO40Ex

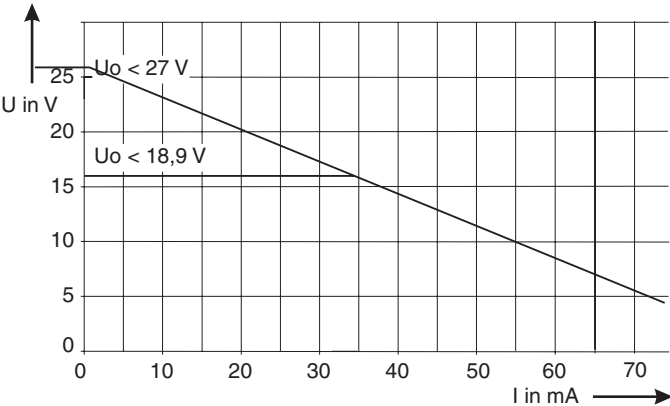


Table 78:  
max.  $L_0$  and  
max.  $C_0$  for  
DO40Ex with  
16 V DC actuators

| Max.<br>external inductance<br>$L_0$ | Max.<br>external capacitance $C_0$ (mF) |      |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------|
|                                      | IIC                                     | IIB  |
| 2                                    | -                                       | 976  |
| 1                                    | 86                                      | 976  |
| 0.5                                  | 106                                     | 976  |
| 0.2                                  | 156                                     | 1176 |

Table 79:  
max.  $L_0$  and  
max.  $C_0$  for  
DO40Ex with  
24 V DC actuators

| Max.<br>external inductance<br>$L_0$ | Max.<br>external capacitance $C_0$ (mF) |      |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------|
|                                      | IIC                                     | IIB  |
| 2                                    | 0.10                                    | 1    |
| 1                                    | 0.10                                    | 1    |
| 0.5                                  | 0.12                                    | 1    |
| 0.2                                  | 0.15                                    | 1.17 |

Module parameters



Note

Refer to the following for the bit assignment for mode 1:  
[“DO40Ex” page Appendix-9.](#)  
Mode 2:  
[“DO40Ex” page Appendix-26.](#)

Mode 1

In mode 1, the module has 1 parameter byte.

Table 80:  
DO40Ex (mode 1  
and 2)

| Parameter name            | Meaning                                                                                             |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Short-circuit monitoring  | Short-circuit monitoring is activated/deactivated for all 4 channels of the module.                 |
| Wire break monitoring     | Wire-break monitoring is activated/deactivated for all 4 channels of the module.                    |
| Substitute value strategy | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set. |



Table 80:  
DO40Ex (mode 1  
and 2)

| Parameter name | Meaning                                         |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Polarity       | Activation or deactivation of signal inverting. |

Mode 2

In mode 2, the module has 4 parameter bytes.



Note

The parameters in mode 2 for the module DI40Ex are the same as those of mode 1.  
However, parameterisation in mode 2 always applies to a single channel and not to the entire module.

Bit configuration of the output byte

The values for the 4 channels of the module are assigned to bits 0 to 3 of the output byte. Bits 4 to 7 are not assigned.

Table 81:  
Bit configuration  
of the A bytes

|             | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Output byte | -     | -     | -     | -     | Ch. 4 | Ch. 3 | Ch. 2 | Ch. 1 |

Channel-specific module diagnostics

Diagnostics data is structured according to EN 50170 part 2.  
Alongside the module status (device-specific diagnostics) and the status overview (slot-specific diagnostics), the module DO40Ex supports the following channel status indications (channel-specific diagnostics):

Table 82:  
Error codes

| Error code | No. | Meaning                                       |
|------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------|
| Standard   | 1   | Short-circuit                                 |
|            | 6   | Wire-break                                    |
| Specific   | 19  | Module type (desired configuration) not known |
|            | 20  | Module type (actual configuration) not known  |
|            | 22  | Parameter not plausible (inconsistent)        |



Function of the LEDs

| <i>Table 83:<br/>Function of the<br/>LEDs</i> | LED     | Behaviour              | Function                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                               | Status  | Red flashing           | Module is not configured for this slot.                                                                  |
|                                               |         | Green flashing         | The module has not yet been configured by the gateway                                                    |
|                                               |         | Flashing green rapidly | The gateway has not sent any output data.<br>The master is not yet in data_exchange after configuration. |
|                                               | Channel | Yellow                 | Channel switched                                                                                         |
|                                               |         | Red                    | Channel error<br>(wire-break, short-circuit)                                                             |

## 8 Analogue modules

### **Analogue modules ..... 3**

|                                                  |    |
|--------------------------------------------------|----|
| AI40Ex - Analogue input module, 4-channel.....   | 3  |
| – Channel-wise parameterisation .....            | 3  |
| – Wiring diagrams .....                          | 4  |
| – Technical data .....                           | 6  |
| – Module parameters .....                        | 8  |
| – Measured value representation .....            | 11 |
| – Channel-specific module diagnostics .....      | 12 |
| – Function of the LEDs .....                     | 14 |
| AI41Ex - Analogue input module, 4-channel.....   | 15 |
| – Wiring diagrams .....                          | 16 |
| – Technical data .....                           | 18 |
| – Module parameters .....                        | 20 |
| – Measured value representation .....            | 22 |
| – Channel-specific module diagnostics .....      | 24 |
| – Function of the LEDs .....                     | 25 |
| AO40Ex - Analogue output module, 4-channel ..... | 26 |
| – Wiring diagrams .....                          | 27 |
| – Technical data .....                           | 28 |
| – Module parameters .....                        | 30 |
| – Measured value representation .....            | 31 |
| – Channel-specific module diagnostics .....      | 31 |
| – Function of the LEDs .....                     | 32 |

### **Analog HART® compatible modules..... 33**

|                                                                 |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| AIH40Ex/AIH41Ex - Analogue input modules, 4-channels .....      | 33 |
| – Wiring diagrams .....                                         | 35 |
| – Technical data .....                                          | 36 |
| – Module parameters .....                                       | 41 |
| – Data throughput .....                                         | 54 |
| – Input data mapping .....                                      | 55 |
| – Measured value representation .....                           | 56 |
| – Error indication via the status bit of the data message ..... | 56 |
| – Measuring ranges .....                                        | 57 |
| – Floating point format of the HART® variables .....            | 59 |
| – Channel-specific module diagnostics .....                     | 59 |
| – Function of the LEDs .....                                    | 60 |
| AOH40Ex - Analogue output module, 4-channel.....                | 61 |
| – Measured value representation .....                           | 61 |
| – Wiring diagrams .....                                         | 62 |

**Analogue modules**

- Technical data .....63
- Module parameters .....65
- Measured value representation .....70
- Channel-specific module diagnostics .....71
- Function of the LEDs .....72

**Modules for temperature measuring ..... 73**

- TI40Ex - Temperature module, 4-channel.....73
  - Line compensation / cold junction compensation .....73
  - Wiring diagrams .....75
  - Technical data .....76
  - Module parameters .....79
  - Measured value representation .....82
  - Error indication via the status bit of the data message .....82
  - Measuring ranges .....83
  - Channel-specific module diagnostics .....85
  - Function of the LEDs .....85

## Analogue modules

### AI40Ex - Analogue input module, 4-channel

Figure 72:  
Analogue input  
module AI40Ex



The input module AI40Ex is designed for connection of 2-wire transducers (active input = source mode / passive transducer).

The module is provided with protection type EEx ib IIC and can thus be used in combination with *excom*® in zone 1. The explosion protection type of the inputs is EEx ia IIC.

#### Channel-wise parameterisation



#### Note

The inputs are galvanically isolated from each other.

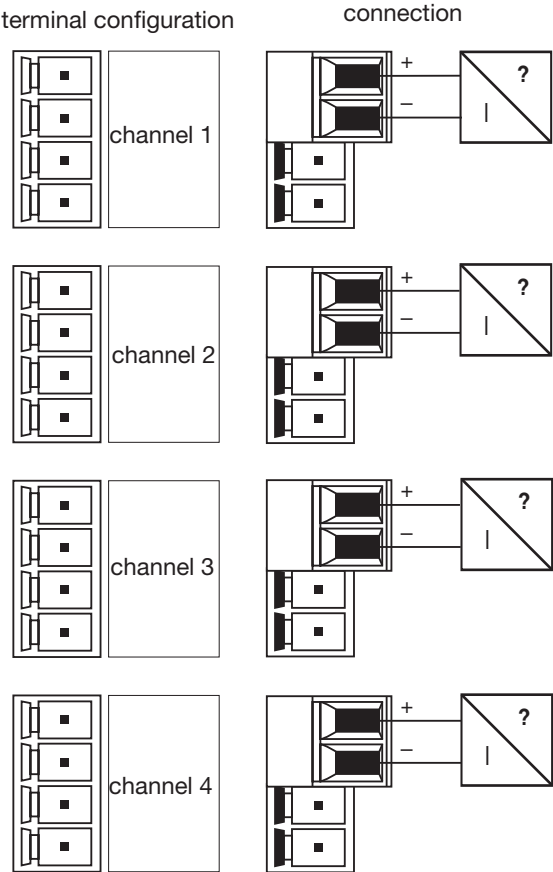
Parameters, such as wire-break monitoring, short-circuit monitoring, substitute value strategy etc. can be set separately for each channel and are initiated exclusively by the PROFIBUS master.

Wiring diagrams

The input module AI40Ex can be connected as an **active** input to a two-wire transducer or as a **passive** input to a four-wire transducer with an external power supply.

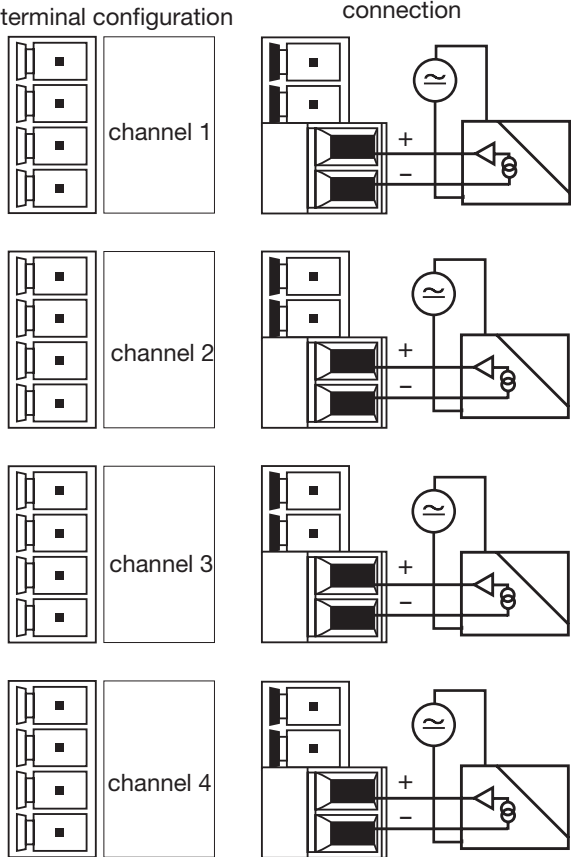
The following wiring diagram shows the analog input in “active” mode, i.e. the connected two-wire measuring transducer is powered via the signal cable. The “Connection” parameter (discribed on [page 8-9](#) ) must be parameterised as “active”.

Figure: 73  
The analogue input is “active”



The following wiring diagram shows the analog input in “passive” mode, i.e. the connected four-wire measuring transducer is powered via an external power source. The “Connection” parameter (discribed on [page 8-9](#) ) must be parameterised as “passive”.

Figure: 74  
The analogue input is “passive”



### Technical data

#### AI40Ex

Table 84:  
Technical data  
AI40Ex

| Type                            | AI40Ex                                        |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Operating voltage</b>        | Via central power supply unit via module rack |
| Internal power consumption      | < 3.5 W                                       |
| <b>Inputs</b>                   | 4 analogue sensors                            |
| Input voltage                   | > 15 V DC at 22 mA (at the transmitter)       |
| Input current                   | 0/4...20 mA per input                         |
| Overrange                       | > 22 mA                                       |
| Short-circuit                   | < 5 V (in "live zero" mode only)              |
| Underrange                      | 2...3.6 mA                                    |
| Wire-break                      | < 2 mA (in "live zero" mode only)             |
| Resolution                      | 14 bits                                       |
| Linearity tolerance             | < 0.1 % (of final value)                      |
| Temperature drift               | < 50 ppm/K                                    |
| Rise/release time               | < 50 ms (10...90 %)                           |
| I.S. Approval                   | PTB 03 ATEX 2217                              |
| Marking                         | II 2 (1GD) G EEx ib [ia] IIC T4               |
| Max. values<br>(field circuits) | EEx ia IIC/IIB                                |
| No-load voltage $U_0$           | $\leq 19.1$ V                                 |
| Short-circuit current $I_0$     | $\leq 90$ mA                                  |
| Max. power $P_0$                | $\leq 800$ mW                                 |



|                                  |                                                        |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Typical curve                    | Trapezoidal                                            |
| $U_Q$                            | 23.3 V                                                 |
| R                                | 134 $\Omega$                                           |
| Max. internal inductances $L_i$  | Negligible                                             |
| Max. internal capacitances $C_i$ | $\leq 24.2$ nF                                         |
| Max. external inductances $L_0$  | “Maximum external inductance and capacitance” page 8-7 |
| Max. external capacitances $C_0$ | “Maximum external inductance and capacitance” page 8-7 |
| General data                     |                                                        |
| Galvanic isolation               | to bus and to supply                                   |
| Protection degree                | IP20                                                   |
| Operating temperature            | -20...+70 °C                                           |
| Relative humidity                | 95 % at 55 °C according to EN60068-2                   |
| Vibration and shock testing      | according to IEC 68-2-6 and IEC 68-2-27                |

Refer to the following table for the max. external inductance and capacitance values for the module AI40Ex:

Table 85:  
Maximum external  
inductance and  
capacitance

|       | EEx ia + EEx ib |        |
|-------|-----------------|--------|
|       | IIC             | IIB    |
| $L_0$ | 0.2 mH          | 1.0 mH |
| $C_0$ | 125 nF          | 870 nF |

Module parameters



**Note**

Refer to the following for the bit assignment for mode 1:  
“AI40Ex” page Appendix-10  
Mode 2:  
“AI40Ex” page Appendix-27

**Mode 1**

Two types of GSD files are available. If you wish to parameterise your *excom*<sup>®</sup> station in mode 1, select the GSD file “Trk1ff9f”. This provides only one byte of parameter data per module. All channels of a module are assigned the same parameters.  
In mode 1, the module has 1 parameter byte.

Table 86:  
AI40Ex  
(mode 1)

| Parameter name            | Meaning                                                                                             |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Short-circuit monitoring  | Short-circuit monitoring is activated/deactivated for all 4 channels of the module.                 |
| Wire break monitoring     | Wire-break monitoring is activated/deactivated for all 4 channels of the module.                    |
| Substitute value strategy | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set. |
| Filter (PT1)              | Activation of a software filter for generating an average value.                                    |
| Measuring range           | Depending on the parameterisation, the measuring range is either set to 0...20 mA or 4...20 mA.     |



Table 86:  
AI40Ex  
(mode 1)

| Parameter name | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Connection     | <p>With this parameter, the type of transducer supply must be indicated.</p> <p>The parameter must indicate <b>active</b> if the transducer supply is provided via the input terminal of the <i>excom</i><sup>®</sup> station!</p> <p>The parameter must indicate <b>passive</b> if the transducer power supply is provided externally!</p> <p><a href="#">“Wiring diagrams” page 8-4</a></p> |

### Mode 2

Two types of GSD files are available. If you wish to parameterise your *excom*® station in mode 2, select the GSD file “Trckff9f”.

In mode 2, the module has 4 parameter bytes (1 byte per channel).

The channel number is at the beginning of the parameter name, e.g. “C1:Replacement value strategy” for parameterising the replacement value strategy of the first channel.



#### Note

The parameters in mode 2 for the module AI40Ex are the same as those of mode 1.

However, parameterisation in mode 2 always applies to a single channel and not to the entire module.

---



Measured value representation

The resolution is 14 bits, i.e. the analogue value of 0...25 mA is digitised as a number between 0 and 16383. To simplify representation the digitised value is spread over a range from 0...25000 and transferred to the host system. The representation depends on the gateway parameter [“Analogue data format” page Appendix-3](#). Three formats can be set for the measured value in the process input data.

Table 87:  
Measuring value  
representation

|                                   |                                   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 2 <sup>15</sup>                   | 2 <sup>14</sup>                   | 2 <sup>13</sup> | 2 <sup>12</sup> | 2 <sup>11</sup> | 2 <sup>10</sup> | 2 <sup>9</sup> | 2 <sup>8</sup> | 2 <sup>7</sup> | 2 <sup>6</sup> | 2 <sup>5</sup> | 2 <sup>4</sup> | 2 <sup>3</sup> | 2 <sup>2</sup> | 2 <sup>1</sup> | 2 <sup>0</sup> |
| MSB                               |                                   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                | LSB            |                |
| SB*                               | 0 -25000 corresponds to 0 - 25 mA |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| 0 -25000 corresponds to 0 - 25 mA |                                   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                | SB*            |                |
|                                   | 0 -25000 corresponds to 0 - 25 mA |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |

\* SB =Status bit  
The status bit is set if there is an error that triggers a diagnostics indication.  
The status bit is left-justified, right-justified or not incorporated in the process value at all, depending on the gateway parameter [“Analogue data format” page Appendix-3](#) selected.

Table 88:  
Substitute values  
for the AO40Ex

| Measuring range | Substitute values         |
|-----------------|---------------------------|
| 0 to 20 mA      | Min.: 0 mA<br>Max: 22 mA  |
| 4 to 20 mA      | Min: 3.6 mA<br>Max: 22 mA |

Channel-specific module diagnostics

Diagnostics data is structured according to EN 50170 part 2.

Alongside the module status (device-specific diagnostics) and the status overview (slot-specific diagnostics), the module AIH40Ex supports the following channel status indications (channel-specific diagnostics):

The channel-specific status indications depend on the module parameters.

The “Short-circuit monitoring” page 8-8” and “ “Wire break monitoring” page 8-8 parameters can be used to disable the corresponding diagnostics indications.

Four different parameter settings must be taken into account:

Table 89:  
Parameterisation:  
“Measuring  
range” page 8-8  
to “4...20 mA”  
“Connection”  
page 8-9 to  
“active”

| Error code | No. | Meaning                                       |
|------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------|
| Standard   | 1   | Short-circuit                                 |
|            | 6   | Wire-break                                    |
|            | 2   | Underrange                                    |
|            | 3   | Overrange                                     |
| Specific   | 19  | Module type (desired configuration) not known |
|            | 20  | Module type (actual configuration) not known  |
|            | 22  | Parameter not plausible (inconsistent)        |



| <i>Table 90:</i><br><i>Parameterisation:</i><br><i>“Measuring</i><br><i>range” page 8-8</i><br><i>to “0...20 mA”</i><br><i>“Connection”</i><br><i>page 8-9 to</i><br><i>“active”</i> | Error code | No. | Meaning                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                      | Standard   | 1   | Short-circuit                                 |
|                                                                                                                                                                                      |            | 3   | Overrange                                     |
|                                                                                                                                                                                      | Specific   | 19  | Module type (desired configuration) not known |
|                                                                                                                                                                                      |            | 20  | Module type (actual configuration) not known  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                      |            | 22  | Parameter not plausible (inconsistent)        |

| <i>Table 91:</i><br><i>Parameterisation:</i><br><i>“Measuring</i><br><i>range” page 8-8</i><br><i>to “4...20 mA”</i><br><i>“Connection”</i><br><i>page 8-9 to</i><br><i>passive”</i> | Error code | No. | Meaning                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                      | Standard   | 1/6 | Line errors                                   |
|                                                                                                                                                                                      |            | 2   | Underrange                                    |
|                                                                                                                                                                                      |            | 3   | Overrange                                     |
|                                                                                                                                                                                      | Specific   | 19  | Module type (desired configuration) not known |
|                                                                                                                                                                                      |            | 20  | Module type (actual configuration) not known  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                      |            | 22  | Parameter not plausible (inconsistent)        |

Table 92:  
Parameterisation:  
“Measuring  
range” page 8-8  
to “0...20 mA”  
“Connection”  
page 8-9 to  
“passive”

| Error code | No. | Meaning                                       |
|------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------|
| Standard   | 1/6 | Line errors                                   |
|            | 2   | Underrange                                    |
| Specific   | 19  | Module type (desired configuration) not known |
|            | 20  | Module type (actual configuration) not known  |
|            | 22  | Parameter not plausible (inconsistent)        |

Function of the LEDs

Table 93:  
LED functions

| LED           | Behaviour              | Function                                                                                                                              |
|---------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Status        | Red flashing           | Module is not configured for this slot.                                                                                               |
|               | Green flashing         | The module has not yet been configured by the gateway                                                                                 |
|               | Flashing green rapidly | The module has been configured. The gateway has not sent any output data. The master is not yet in data_exchange after configuration. |
| channel (1-4) | Yellow                 |                                                                                                                                       |
|               | Red                    | Channel error (wire-break, short-circuit etc.)                                                                                        |

## AI41Ex - Analogue input module, 4-channel

Figure 75:  
Analogue input  
module AI41Ex



The input module AIH41Ex is designed for connection of 4-wire transducers (passive input = non-source mode / active transducer).

The module is provided with protection type EEx ib IIC and can thus be used in combination with *excom*® in zone 1. The explosion protection type of the inputs is EEx ia IIC.



### Note

The inputs are galvanically isolated from each other.

### Channel-wise parameterisation

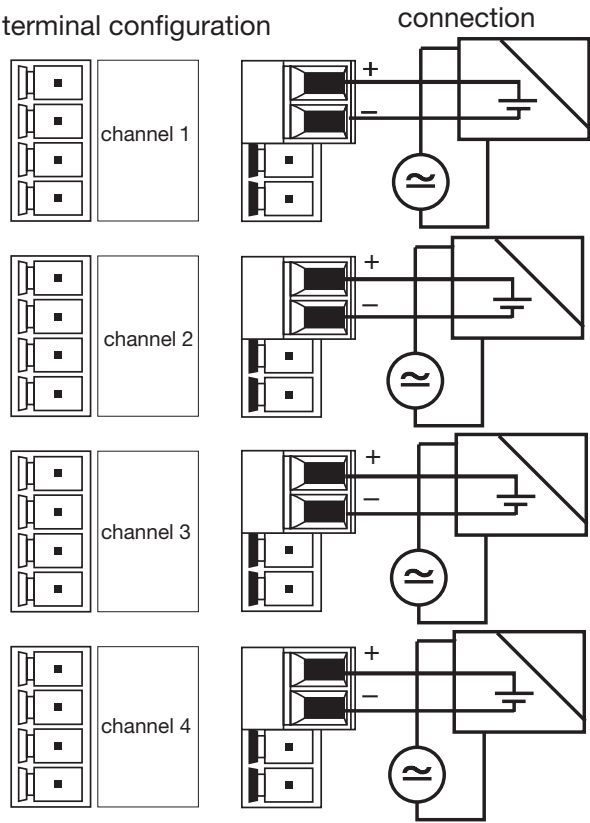
Parameters, such as line monitoring, substitute value strategy etc. can be set separately for each channel; parameterisation is initiated exclusively by the PROFIBUS master.

Wiring diagrams

The input module AI41Ex can be connected as a **passive** input to a four-wire measuring transducer. The power supply must be provided externally.

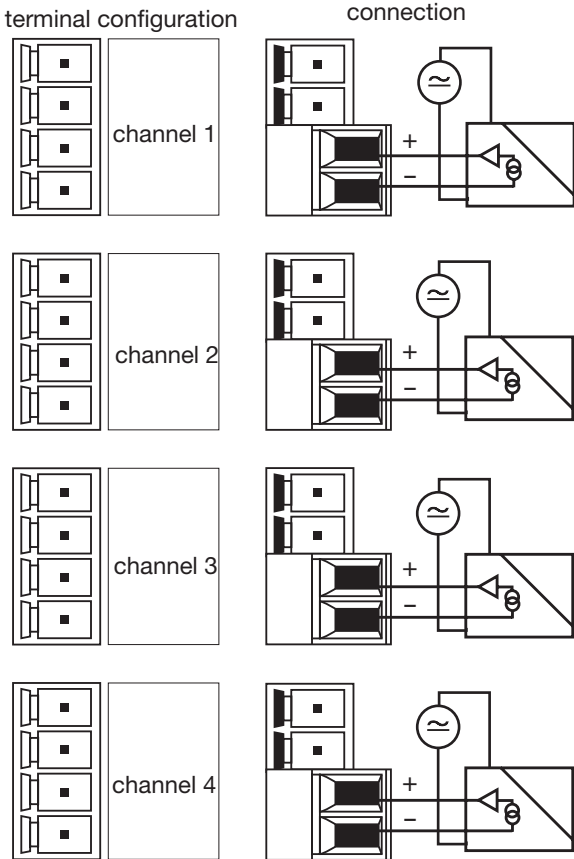
The following wiring diagram shows the analogue voltage input with an external power supply for the measuring transducer:

Figure: 76  
The analogue  
voltage input is  
passive



The following wiring diagram shows the analogue current input with an external power supply for the measuring transducer:

Figure: 77  
The analogue  
current input is  
passive



Technical data

AI41Ex

Table 94:  
Technical data  
AI41Ex

| Type                            | AI41Ex                                        |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Operating voltage               | Via central power supply unit via module rack |
| Internal power consumption      | < 2 W                                         |
| Inputs                          | 4 analogue sensors                            |
| Input current                   | 0/4...20 mA per input                         |
| Overrange                       | > 22 mA                                       |
| Short-circuit                   | < 5 V (in “live zero” mode only)              |
| Underrange                      | 2...3.6 mA                                    |
| Wire-break                      | < 2 mA (in “live zero” mode only)             |
| Resolution                      | 14 bits                                       |
| Linearity tolerance             | < 0.1 % (of final value)                      |
| Temperature drift               | < 50 ppm/K                                    |
| Rise/release time               | < 50 ms (10...90 %)                           |
| I.S. Approval                   | PTB 03 ATEX 2217                              |
| Marking                         | II 2 (1GD) G EEx ib [ia] IIC T4               |
| Max. values<br>(field circuits) | EEx ia IIC/IIB                                |
| No-load voltage $U_0$           | $\leq 6.6$ V                                  |
| Short-circuit current $I_0$     | $\leq 2.1$ mA                                 |
| Max. power $P_0$                | $\leq 3.5$ mW                                 |
| Typical curve                   | Linear                                        |
| R                               | 134 $\Omega$                                  |

|                                  |                                                         |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Max. internal inductances $L_i$  | Negligible                                              |
| Max. internal capacitances $C_i$ | Negligible                                              |
| Max. external inductances $L_o$  | “Maximum external inductance and capacitance” page 8-19 |
| Max. external capacitances $C_o$ | “Maximum external inductance and capacitance” page 8-19 |
| General data                     |                                                         |
| Galvanic isolation               | to bus and to supply                                    |
| Protection degree                | IP20                                                    |
| Operating temperature            | -20...+70 °C                                            |
| Relative humidity                | 95% at 55 °C acc. to EN 60068-2                         |
| Vibration and shock testing      | according to IEC 68-2-6 and IEC 68-2-27                 |

Refer to the following table for the max. external inductance and capacitance values for the module AI41Ex:

|                                                                  |                              |                              |                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>Table 95:<br/>Maximum external inductance and capacitance</i> |                              | <b>IIC</b>                   | <b>IIB</b>                   |
|                                                                  | <b><math>L_o</math> (mH)</b> | <b><math>C_o</math> (μF)</b> | <b><math>C_o</math> (μF)</b> |
|                                                                  | 2                            | 2.0                          | 11                           |
|                                                                  | 1                            | 2.3                          | 12                           |
|                                                                  | 0.5                          | 2.7                          | 15                           |
|                                                                  | 0.2                          | 3.3                          | 19                           |

Module parameters



**Note**

Refer to the following for the bit assignment for mode 1:  
“AI41Ex” page Appendix-11  
Mode 2:  
“AI41Ex” page Appendix-28

**Mode 1**

Two types of GSD files are available. If you wish to parameterise your *excom*<sup>®</sup> station in mode 1, select the GSD file “Trk1ff9f”. This provides only one byte of parameter data per module. All channels of a module are assigned the same parameters.  
In mode 1, the module has 1 parameter byte.

Table 96:  
AI40Ex  
(mode 1)

| Parameter name            | Meaning                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Line monitoring           | Line monitoring is activated or deactivated for all 4 channels of the module.                                           |
| Substitute value strategy | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set.                     |
| Filter (PT1)              | Activation of a software filter for generating an average value.                                                        |
| Measuring range           | Depending on the parameterisation, the measuring range is either set to 0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 10 V or 2 to 10 V. |

## Mode 2

Two types of GSD files are available. If you wish to parameterise your *excom*® station in mode 2, select the GSD file “Trckff9f”.

In mode 2, the module has 4 parameter bytes (1 byte per channel).

The channel number is at the beginning of the parameter name, e.g. “C1:Replacement value strategy” for parameterising the replacement value strategy of the first channel.



### Note

The parameters in mode 2 for the module AI41Ex are the same as those of mode 1.

However, parameterisation in mode 2 always applies to a single channel and not to the entire module.

Measured value representation

The resolution is 14 bits, i.e. the analogue value of 0...25 mA or 0...10 VDC is digitised as a number between 0 and 16383. To simplify representation, the digitised value is spread over a range from 0...25000 for the current value and transferred to the host system. The voltage value is represented in the range from 0 to 1000 for transferring to the host system. The representation depends on the gateway parameter [“Analogue data format” page Appendix-3](#). Three formats can be set for the measured value in the process input data.

Table 97:  
Measuring value  
representation

|     |                                   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|-----|-----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
|     | 2 <sup>15</sup>                   | 2 <sup>14</sup> | 2 <sup>13</sup> | 2 <sup>12</sup> | 2 <sup>11</sup> | 2 <sup>10</sup> | 2 <sup>9</sup> | 2 <sup>8</sup> | 2 <sup>7</sup> | 2 <sup>6</sup> | 2 <sup>5</sup> | 2 <sup>4</sup> | 2 <sup>3</sup> | 2 <sup>2</sup> | 2 <sup>1</sup> | 2 <sup>0</sup> |
|     | MSB                               |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                | LSB            |
| SB* | 0 -25000 corresponds to 0 - 25 mA |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| SB* | 0-10000 corresponds to 0 to 10 V  |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|     | 0 -25000 corresponds to 0 - 25 mA |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                | SB*            |
|     | 0-10000 corresponds to 0 to 10 V  |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                | SB*            |
|     | 0 -25000 corresponds to 0 - 25 mA |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|     | 0-10000 corresponds to 0 to 10 V  |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |

\* SB =Status bit

The status bit is set if there is an error that triggers a diagnostics indication.

The status bit is left-justified, right-justified or not incorporated in the process value at all, depending on the gateway parameter [“Analogue data format” page Appendix-3](#) selected.



| <i>Table 98:<br/>Substitute values<br/>for AI41Ex</i> | Measuring<br>range | Substitute values         |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|
|                                                       | 0 to 20 mA         | Min: 0 mA<br>Max: 22 mA   |
|                                                       | 4 to 20 mA         | Min: 3.6 mA<br>Max: 22 mA |
|                                                       | 0 to 10 V          | Min: 0 V<br>Max: 10.5 V   |
|                                                       | 2 to 10 V          | Min: 1.8 V<br>Max: 10.5 V |

Channel-specific module diagnostics

Diagnostics data is structured according to EN 50170 part 2.

Alongside the module status (device-specific diagnostics) and the status overview (slot-specific diagnostics), the module AI41Ex supports the following channel status indications (channel-specific diagnostics):

The channel-specific status indications depend on the module parameters.

The “Line monitoring” page 8-20 parameter can be used to disable the corresponding diagnostics indications.

Two different parameter settings must be taken into account:

Table 99:  
Parameterisation:  
“Measuring  
range” page 8-8  
to “4...20 mA” or  
“2..10 V”

| Error code | No. | Meaning                                       |
|------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------|
| Standard   | 1/6 | Line errors                                   |
|            | 2   | Underrange                                    |
|            | 3   | Overrange                                     |
| Specific   | 19  | Module type (desired configuration) not known |
|            | 20  | Module type (actual configuration) not known  |
|            | 22  | Parameter not plausible (inconsistent)        |



| <i>Table 100:</i><br><i>Parameterisation:</i><br><i>“Measuring</i><br><i>range” page 8-8</i><br><i>to “0...20 mA” or</i><br><i>“0..10 V”</i> | Error code | No. | Meaning                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                              | Standard   | 1/6 | Line errors                                   |
|                                                                                                                                              |            | 3   | Overrange                                     |
|                                                                                                                                              | Specific   | 19  | Module type (desired configuration) not known |
|                                                                                                                                              |            | 20  | Module type (actual configuration) not known  |
|                                                                                                                                              |            | 22  | Parameter not plausible (inconsistent)        |

Function of the LEDs

| <i>Table 101:</i><br><i>LED functions</i> | LED           | Behaviour              | Function                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                           | Status        | Red flashing           | Module is not configured for this slot.                                                                                               |
|                                           |               | Green flashing         | The module has not yet been configured by the gateway                                                                                 |
|                                           |               | Flashing green rapidly | The module has been configured. The gateway has not sent any output data. The master is not yet in data_exchange after configuration. |
|                                           | channel (1-4) | Yellow                 |                                                                                                                                       |
|                                           |               | Red                    | Channel error (wire-break, short-circuit etc.)                                                                                        |

### AO40Ex - Analogue output module, 4-channel

Figure 78:  
Analogue output  
module AO40Ex



The output module AO40Ex is designed for connection of intrinsically safe actuators such as control valves or process indicators.

The module is provided with protection type EEx ib IIC and can thus be used in combination with *excom*® in zone 1. The explosion protection type of the outputs is EEx ia IIC.



#### Note

The outputs are galvanically isolated from each other.

#### HART® compatibility

The module is suitable for connection of HART® compatible actuators. Thus the module can be parameterised directly via the connection level of the module rack via an approved modem.

HART® compatibility means it is possible to connect to the terminals of the transmitter with an FSK modem. (the corresponding load is inverted in the module.)

#### Measured value representation

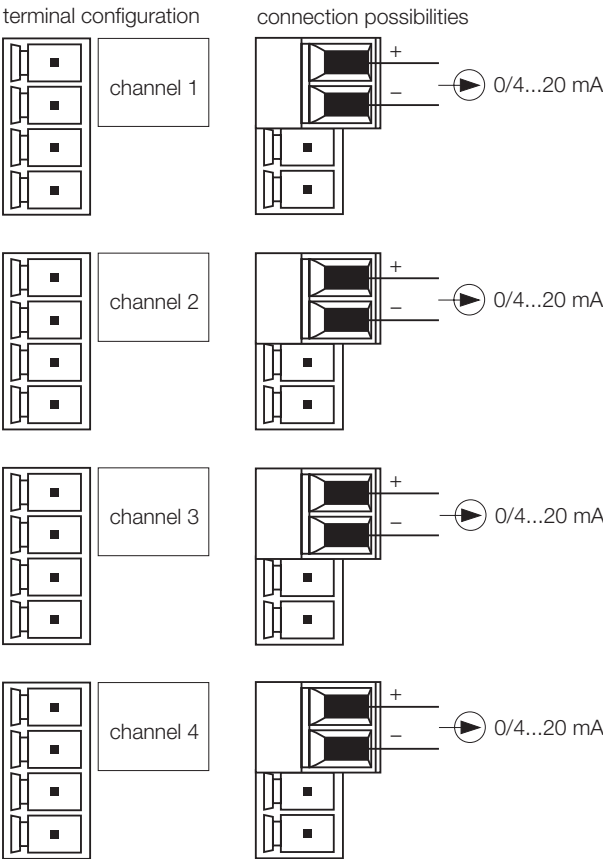
The resolution is 13 bits, i.e. the analogue value of 0...25 mA is reproduced as a number between 0 and 8191. In order to simplify value representation, the host system operates with the value range of 0...25000.

**Channel-wise parameterisation**

Parameters, such as line monitoring, substitute value strategy etc. can be set separately for each channel; parameterisation is initiated exclusively by the PROFIBUS master.

**Wiring diagrams**

Figure 79:  
Terminal assign-  
ment AO40Ex



### Technical data

#### AO40Ex

Table 102:  
Technical data  
AO40Ex

| Type                         | AO40Ex                                        |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Operating voltage            | Via central power supply unit via module rack |
| Internal power consumption   | < 3.5 W                                       |
| Outputs                      | 4 analogue actuators                          |
| No-load voltage              | < 16 V DC                                     |
| Output current               | 0/4...20 mA per output                        |
| External load                | < 600 W                                       |
| HART® impedance              | > 240 W                                       |
| Short-circuit                | < 100 W (in “live zero” mode only)            |
| Wire-break                   | < 2 mA (in “live zero” mode only)             |
| Resolution                   | 13 bits                                       |
| Linearity tolerance          | < 0.1 % (of final value)                      |
| Temperature drift            | < 50 ppm/K                                    |
| Rise/release time            | < 50 ms (10...90 %)                           |
| I.S. Approval                | PTB 00 ATEX 2179                              |
| Marking                      | II 2 (1) G EEx ib [ia] IIC T4                 |
| Max. values (field circuits) | EEx ia IIC/IIB                                |
| No-load voltage $U_0$        | $\leq 18.9$ V                                 |
| Short-circuit current $I_0$  | $\leq 80$ mA                                  |
| Max. power $P_0$             | $\leq 510$ mW                                 |



|                                  |                                                  |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Typical curve                    | Trapezoidal                                      |
| Max. internal inductances $L_i$  | Negligible                                       |
| Max. internal capacitances $C_i$ | 25 nF                                            |
| Max. external inductances $L_o$  | “max. $L_o$ and max. $C_o$ for AO40Ex” page 8-29 |
| Max. external capacitances $C_o$ | “max. $L_o$ and max. $C_o$ for AO40Ex” page 8-29 |
| General data                     |                                                  |
| Galvanic isolation               | complete                                         |
| Protection degree                | IP20                                             |
| Operating temperature            | -20...+60 °C                                     |
| Relative humidity                | 95 % at 55 °C according to EN60069-2             |
| Vibration and shock testing      | according to IEC 68-2-6 and IEC 68-2-27          |

Refer to the following table for the max. external inductance and capacitance values for the module AO40Ex:

|                                                          |                                   |                                         |      |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------|
| Table 103:<br>max. $L_o$ and<br>max. $C_o$ for<br>AO40Ex | Max.<br>external inductance $L_o$ | Max.<br>external capacitance $C_o$ (mF) |      |
|                                                          |                                   | IIC                                     | IIB  |
|                                                          | 2                                 | 0.10                                    | 1    |
|                                                          | 1                                 | 0.10                                    | 1    |
|                                                          | 0.5                               | 0.12                                    | 1    |
|                                                          | 0.2                               | 0.15                                    | 1.17 |

Module parameters



**Note**

Refer to the following for the bit assignment for mode 1:  
[“AO40Ex” page Appendix-11](#)  
Mode 2:  
[“AO40Ex” page Appendix-29](#)

**Mode 1**

In mode 1, the module has 1 parameter byte.

Table 104:  
AO40Ex  
(mode 1)

| Parameter name            | Meaning                                                                                             |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Short-circuit monitoring  | Short-circuit monitoring is activated/deactivated for all 4 channels of the module.                 |
| Wire break monitoring     | Wire-break monitoring is activated/deactivated for all 4 channels of the module.                    |
| Substitute value strategy | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set. |
| Measuring range           | Depending on the parameterisation, the measuring range is either set to 0...20 mA or 4...20 mA.     |



Mode 2

In mode 2, the module has 4 parameter bytes (1 byte per channel).

**i** Note

The parameters in mode 2 for the module AO40Ex are the same as those of mode 1.  
However, parameterisation in mode 2 always applies to a single channel and not to the entire module.

Measured value representation

|                                                 |                                   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Table 105:<br>Measuring value<br>representation | 2 <sup>15</sup>                   | 2 <sup>14</sup> | 2 <sup>13</sup> | 2 <sup>12</sup> | 2 <sup>11</sup> | 2 <sup>10</sup> | 2 <sup>9</sup> | 2 <sup>8</sup> | 2 <sup>7</sup> | 2 <sup>6</sup> | 2 <sup>5</sup> | 2 <sup>4</sup> | 2 <sup>3</sup> | 2 <sup>2</sup> | 2 <sup>1</sup> | 2 <sup>0</sup> |
|                                                 |                                   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|                                                 | 0 -25000 corresponds to 0 - 25 mA |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |

|                                                   |                            |                           |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| Table 106:<br>Substitute values<br>for the AO40Ex | <b>Measuring<br/>range</b> | <b>Substitute values</b>  |
|                                                   | 0 to 20 mA                 | Min: 0 mA<br>Max: 22 mA   |
|                                                   | 4 to 20 mA                 | Min: 3.6 mA<br>Max: 22 mA |

Channel-specific module diagnostics

Diagnostics data is structured according to EN 50170 part 2.  
Alongside the module status (device-specific diagnostics) and the status overview (slot-specific diagnostics), the module AO40Ex supports the following channel status indications (channel-specific diagnostics):

|                           |                   |            |                |
|---------------------------|-------------------|------------|----------------|
| Table 107:<br>Error codes | <b>Error code</b> | <b>No.</b> | <b>Meaning</b> |
|                           | Standard          | 1          | Short-circuit  |

Table 107:  
Error codes

| Error code | No. | Meaning                                       |
|------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------|
|            | 6   | Wire-break                                    |
| Specific   | 19  | Module type (desired configuration) not known |
|            | 20  | Module type (actual configuration) not known  |
|            | 22  | Parameter not plausible (inconsistent)        |

**Function of the LEDs**

Table 108:  
LED functions

| LED           | Behaviour              | Function                                                                                                                              |
|---------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Status        | Red flashing           | Module is not configured for this slot.                                                                                               |
|               | Green flashing         | The module has not yet been configured by the gateway                                                                                 |
|               | Flashing green rapidly | The module has been configured. The gateway has not sent any output data. The master is not yet in data_exchange after configuration. |
| channel (1-4) | Yellow                 |                                                                                                                                       |
|               | Red                    | Channel error (wire-break, short-circuit etc.)                                                                                        |

## Analog HART® compatible modules

## AIH40Ex/AIH41Ex - Analogue input modules, 4-channels

*Figure 80:  
Analogue input  
modules*



The analogue input modules of the *excom*<sup>®</sup> system are intrinsically safe modules for connection of up to four transmitters.

The input module AIH40Ex is designed for connection of 2-wire transducers (active input = source mode / passive transducer).

The input module AIH41Ex is designed for connection of 4-wire transducers (passive input = non-source mode / active transducer). The module is provided with protection type EEx ib IIC and can thus be used in combination with *excom*® in zone 1. The explosion protection type of the inputs is EEx ia IIC.

**Note**

The inputs are not galvanically isolated from each other. When connecting the field devices, it must be taken into account that all inputs are on a common potential.

The resolution is 14 bits, i.e. the analogue value of 0...25 mA is digitised as a number between 0 and 16383. To simplify representation the digitised value is transformed into 1mA/digit and transferred to the host system.

### **HART® compatibility of the modules**

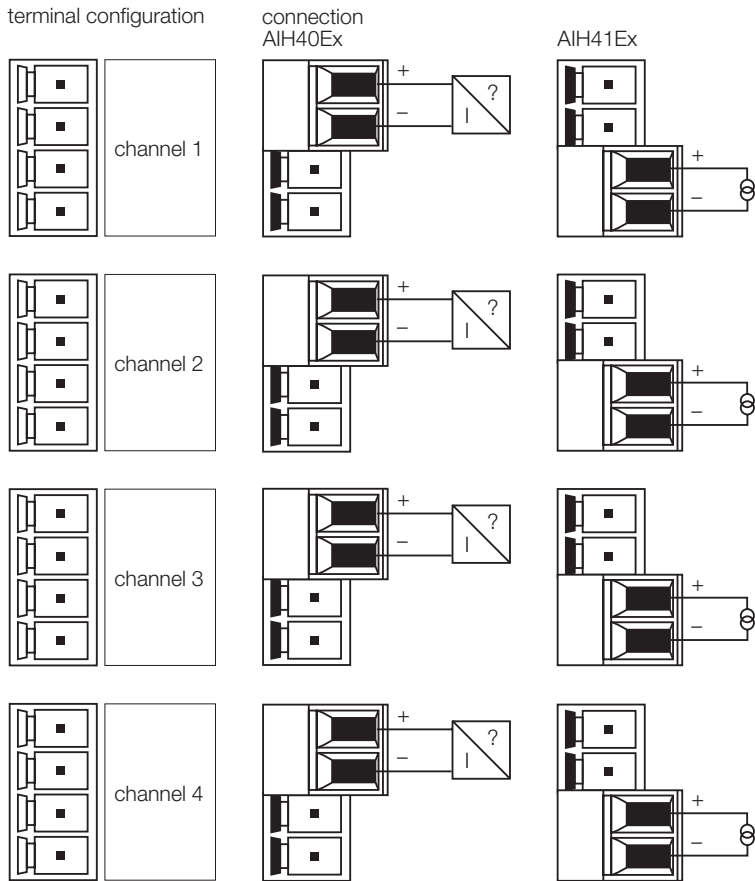
The module is suitable for connection of HART® compatible sensors which communicate directly with the integrated HART® controller. Up to 8 HART® variables (max. 4 per channel) can be read via the cyclic user data transfer of the PROFIBUS. Bi-directional variable exchange between the host system and the HART® transmitter is accomplished by PROFIBUS-DPV1 services.

### **Channel-wise parameterisation**

Parameters, such as wire-break/short-circuit monitoring, measuring range, HART® communication etc. can be set separately for each channel; parameterisation is initiated exclusively by the PROFIBUS master.

Wiring diagrams

Figure 81:  
Terminal assign-  
ment AI40Ex/  
AI41Ex



**Technical data**

*Table 109:  
Technical data of  
the analogue input  
modules*

| Type                         | AIH40Ex<br>active                             | AIH41Ex<br>passive |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Operating voltage            | Via central power supply unit via module rack |                    |
| Internal power consumption   | < 3.5 W                                       |                    |
| Inputs                       | 4 analogue sensors                            |                    |
| Input voltage                | > 15.0 V DC at 22 mA (at the transmitter)     |                    |
| Input current                | 0/4...20 mA per input                         |                    |
| HART® impedance              | > 240 W                                       |                    |
| Overrange                    | > 22 mA                                       |                    |
| Short-circuit                | < 5 V (in “live zero” mode only)              |                    |
| Underrange                   | 2...3.6 mA                                    |                    |
| Wire-break                   | < 2 mA (in “live zero” mode only)             |                    |
| Resolution                   | 14 bits                                       |                    |
| Linearity tolerance          | < 0.1 % (of final value)                      |                    |
| Temperature drift            | < 50 ppm/K                                    |                    |
| Rise/release time            | < 50 ms (10...90 %)                           |                    |
| I.S. Approval                | PTB 00 ATEX 2059 X                            |                    |
| Marking                      | II 2 (1) G EEx [ia] ib IIC T4                 |                    |
| Max. values (field circuits) | EEx ia IIC/IIB                                |                    |
| No-load voltage $U_0$        | ≤ 22.1 V                                      | ≤ 7.2 V            |



Table 109:  
Technical data of  
the analogue input  
modules

| Type                               | AIH40Ex<br>active     | AIH41Ex<br>passive    |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Short-circuit current $I_0$        | $\leq 93\text{ mA}$   | $\leq 16\text{ mA}$   |
| Max. power $P_0$                   | $\leq 640\text{ mW}$  | $\leq 29\text{ mW}$   |
| Typical curve                      | Trapezoidal           | Linear                |
| $U_Q$                              | 27.54 V               | -                     |
| R                                  | 298 W                 | -                     |
| Max. internal<br>inductance $L_i$  | $\leq 0.22\text{ mH}$ | $\leq 0.11\text{ mH}$ |
| Max. internal<br>capacitance $C_i$ | $\leq 1.1\text{ nF}$  | $\leq 1.1\text{ nF}$  |

*Table 109:  
Technical data of  
the analogue input  
modules*

| Type                            | AIH40Ex<br>active                                 | AIH41Ex<br>passive                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Max. external inductance $L_0$  | "max. $L_0$ and max. $C_0$ for AIH40Ex" page 8-39 | "Transmitter with linear output curve" page 8-39<br>"Transmitter with trapezoidal output curve" page 8-40<br>"Transmitter with rectangular or trapezoidal output curve" page 8-40 |
| Max. external capacitance $C_0$ | "max. $L_0$ and max. $C_0$ for AIH40Ex" page 8-39 | "Transmitter with linear output curve" page 8-39<br>"Transmitter with trapezoidal output curve" page 8-40<br>"Transmitter with rectangular or trapezoidal output curve" page 8-40 |
| General data                    |                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Galvanic isolation              | to bus and to supply                              |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Protection degree               | IP20                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Operating temperature           | -20...+70 °C                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Relative humidity               | 95 % at 55 °C according to EN60069-2              |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Vibration and shock testing     | according to IEC 68-2-6 and IEC 68-2-27           |                                                                                                                                                                                   |

Refer to the following tables for the max. external inductance  $L_0$  and max. external capacitance  $C_0$  values for the *excom*® modules AIH40Ex and AIH41Ex.



The following values apply to the module AIH40Ex which is suitable for passive transmitters:

Table 110:  
max.  $L_0$  and  
max.  $C_0$  for  
AIH40Ex

| EEx ia + EEx ib | Max.<br>external inductance<br>$L_0$ | Max.<br>external capaci-<br>tance $C_0$ |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| IIC             | 1.78 mH                              | 1.78 mH                                 |
| IIB             | 100 nF                               | 500 nF                                  |

The following values apply to the module AIH41Ex, which is suitable for connection of active intrinsically safe transmitters, depending on the output curve of the connected transmitter (linear, trapezoidal, rectangular):

- for active intrinsically safe transmitters with linear output curve at ( $I_i = 100$  mA) ( [“Transmitter with linear output curve”](#) page 8-39 Table 111:)
- for active intrinsically safe transmitters with trapezoidal output curve ( [“Transmitter with trapezoidal output curve”](#) page 8-40 )
- for active intrinsically safe transmitters with rectangular or trapezoidal output curve ( [“Transmitter with rectangular or trapezoidal output curve”](#) page 8-40 )

Table 111:  
Transmitter with  
linear output  
curve

| Max.<br>values | EEx ia + EEx ib IIC |          | EEx ia + EEx ib IIB |        |
|----------------|---------------------|----------|---------------------|--------|
| $U_i$          | $L_0$               | $C_0$    | $L_0$               | $C_0$  |
| 2 V            | 2.4 mH              | 4.2** mF | 9.8 mH              | 33 mF  |
| 5 V            | 2.4 mH              | 1.3 mF   | 9.8 mH              | 8.3 mF |
| 10 V           | 2.4 mH              | 358 nF   | 9.8 mH              | 2.1 mF |
| 15 V           | 2.4 mH              | 158 nF   | 9.8 mH              | 1.1 mF |
| 16.5 V         | 2.4 mH              | 126 nF   | 9.8 mH              | 950 nF |
| 20 V           | 2.4 mH              | 87 nF    | 9.8 mH              | 688 nF |

*Table 111:  
Transmitter with  
linear output  
curve*

| <b>Max. values</b> | <b>EEx ia + EEx ib IIC</b> |       | <b>EEx ia + EEx ib IIB</b> |        |
|--------------------|----------------------------|-------|----------------------------|--------|
| 22 V               | 2.4 mH                     | 71 nF | 9.8 mH                     | 594 nF |
| 25 V               | 2.0 mH                     | 54 nF | 9.0 mH                     | 465 nF |
| 30 V               | 2.0 mH                     | 37 nF | 9.0 mH                     | 345 nF |

*Table 112:  
Transmitter with  
trapezoidal out-  
put curve*

| <b>Max. values</b> |       | <b>EEx ia + EEx ib IIC</b> |       | <b>EEx ia + EEx ib IIB</b> |       |
|--------------------|-------|----------------------------|-------|----------------------------|-------|
| $U_i$              | $I_i$ | $L_0$                      | $C_0$ | $L_0$                      | $C_0$ |
| 22.1 V             | 93 mA | 0.5 mH                     | 60 nF | 2 mH                       | 25 nF |

*Table 113:  
Transmitter with  
rectangular or  
trapezoidal out-  
put curve*

| <b>Max. values</b> |        | <b>EEx ia + EEx ib IIC</b> |        | <b>EEx ia + EEx ib IIB</b> |        |
|--------------------|--------|----------------------------|--------|----------------------------|--------|
| $U_i$              | $I_i$  | $L_0$                      | $C_0$  | $L_0$                      | $C_0$  |
| 2 V                | 100 mA | 1.99 mH                    | 500 nF | 4.89 mH                    | 3 mF   |
| 5 V                | 100 mA | 1.99 mH                    | 300 nF | 4.89 mH                    | 1.5 mF |
| 10 V               | 90 mA  | 1.99 mH                    | 200 nF | 4.89 mH                    | 1 mF   |
| 15 V               | 56 mA  | 0.99 mH                    | 100 nF | 4.89 mH                    | 500 nF |
| 16.5 V             | 49 mA  | 0.99 mH                    | 100 nF | 4.89 mH                    | 500 nF |
| 20 V               | 35 mA  | 0.99 mH                    | 70 nF  | 4.89 mH                    | 300 nF |
| 16.5 V             | 97 mA  | -                          | -      | 1.99 mH                    | 400 nF |
| 20 V               | 80 mA  | -                          | -      | 0.99 mH                    | 300 nF |
| 22 V               | 65 mA  | -                          | -      | 0.99 mH                    | 300 nF |
| 25 V               | 50 mA  | -                          | -      | 0.99 mH                    | 250 nF |



Module parameters



Note

Refer to the following for the **bit assignment** for mode 1:

- “AIH40Ex” page Appendix-12
- “AIH40Ex 4H (with 4 HART® variables)” page Appendix-13
- “AIH41Ex” page Appendix-14
- “AIH41Ex 4H (with 4 HART® variables)” page Appendix-15

Mode 2:

- “AIH40Ex” page Appendix-30
- “AIH40EX 4H” page Appendix-31
- “AIH40Ex 1H” page Appendix-33
- “AIH40Ex 8H” page Appendix-35
- “AIH41Ex” page Appendix-37
- “AIH41Ex 4H” page Appendix-38
- “AIH41Ex 1H” page Appendix-40
- “AIH41Ex 8H” page Appendix-42

Mode 1

In mode 1, the module has 1 parameter byte.

AIH40Ex

Table 114:  
AIH40Ex  
(mode 1)

| Parameter name            | Meaning                                                                                             |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Short-circuit monitoring  | Short-circuit monitoring is activated/deactivated for all 4 channels of the module.                 |
| Wire break monitoring     | Wire-break monitoring is activated/deactivated for all 4 channels of the module.                    |
| Substitute value strategy | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set. |
| Filter (PT1)              | Activation of a software filter                                                                     |

*Table 114:*  
*AIH40Ex*  
*(mode 1)*

| Parameter name                 | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| HART® status / measuring range | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– OFF / 0-20 mA:<br/>Dead zero without HART® status request. Wire-break and measuring range underrange monitoring are not active. Gateway sends “Min. value” 0 as substitute value to host.</li><li>– OFF / 4-20 mA:<br/>Live zero without HART® status request. Wire-break and measuring range underrange monitoring are active. Gateway sends “Min. value” 3.6 mA as substitute value to host.</li><li>– ON/4-20 mA:<br/>Live zero with HART® status request (HART® diagnostics active). Wire-break and measuring range underrange monitoring are active. Gateway sends “Min. value” 3.6 mA as substitute value to host.</li></ul> |



AIH40Ex 4H

In this configuration, the module adds 4 HART® variables to the cyclic data transfer.

Table 115:  
AIH40Ex 4H  
(mode 1)

| Parameter name            | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Short-circuit monitoring  | Short-circuit monitoring is activated/deactivated for all 4 channels of the module.                                                                                                                                          |
| Wire break monitoring     | Wire-break monitoring is activated/deactivated for all 4 channels of the module.                                                                                                                                             |
| Substitute value strategy | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set.                                                                                                                          |
| Filter (PT1)              | Activation of a software filter                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| HART® status / variables  | The “auto” HART® status means, that only those channels, which are actually required to send variables, will provide HART® status data.<br>An “ON” HART® status means that all four channels will provide HART® status data. |

**AIH41Ex**

Table 116:  
AIH41Ex  
(mode 1)

| Parameter name                 | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Line monitoring                | Line monitoring is activated or deactivated for all 4 channels of the module.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Substitute value strategy      | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Filter (PT1)                   | Activation of a software filter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| HART® status / measuring range | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– OFF / 0-20 mA:<br/>Dead zero without HART® status request. Wire-break and measuring range underrange monitoring are not active. Gateway sends “Min. value” 0 as substitute value to host.</li><li>– OFF / 4-20 mA:<br/>Live zero without HART® status request. Wire-break and measuring range underrange monitoring are active. Gateway sends “min. value” 3.6 mA as substitute value to host.</li><li>– ON/4-20 mA:<br/>Live zero with HART® status request (HART® diagnostics active). Wire-break and measuring range underrange monitoring are active. Gateway sends “min. value” 3.6 mA as substitute value to host.</li></ul> |



AIH41Ex 4H

Table 117:  
AIH41Ex 4H  
(mode 1)

| Parameter name                 | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Line monitoring                | Line monitoring is activated or deactivated for all 4 channels of the module.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Substitute value strategy      | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Filter (PT1)                   | Activation of a software filter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| HART® status / measuring range | <div><div>– OFF / 0-20 mA:<br/>Dead zero without HART® status request. Wire-break and measuring range underrange monitoring are not active. Gateway sends “Min. value” 0 as substitute value to host.</div><div>– OFF / 4-20 mA:<br/>Live zero without HART® status request. Wire-break and measuring range underrange monitoring are active. Gateway sends “min. value” 3.6 mA as substitute value to host.</div><div>– ON/4-20 mA:<br/>Live zero with HART® status request (HART® diagnostics active). Wire-break and measuring range underrange monitoring are active. Gateway sends “min. value” 3.6 mA as substitute value to host.</div></div> |

**Mode 2**

In mode 2, the module has 5 parameter byte.

**AIH40Ex**

*Table 118:  
AIH40Ex  
(mode 2)*

| Parameter name                 | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Short-circuit monitoring       | Short-circuit monitoring is activated and deactivated separately for each channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Wire break monitoring          | Wire-break monitoring is activated and deactivated separately for each channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Substitute value strategy      | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set separately for each channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Filter (PT1)                   | Activation of a software filter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| HART® status / measuring range | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– OFF / 0-20 mA:<br/>Dead zero without HART® status request. Wire-break and measuring range underrange monitoring are not active. Gateway sends “Min. value” 0 as substitute value to host.</li><li>– OFF / 4-20 mA:<br/>Live zero without HART® status request. Wire-break and measuring range underrange monitoring are active. Gateway sends “min. value” 3.6 mA as substitute value to host.</li><li>– ON/4-20 mA:<br/>Live zero with HART® status request (HART® diagnostics active). Wire-break and measuring range underrange monitoring are active. Gateway sends “min. value” 3.6 mA as substitute value to host.</li></ul> |



**AIH40EX 4H**

In this configuration, the module adds 4 HART® variables to the cyclic data transfer.

Table 119:  
AIH40Ex 4H  
(mode 2)

| Parameter name            | Meaning                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Short-circuit monitoring  | Short-circuit monitoring is activated and deactivated separately for each channel.                                              |
| Wire break monitoring     | Wire-break monitoring is activated and deactivated separately for each channel.                                                 |
| Substitute value strategy | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set separately for each channel. |
| SVn (channel m)           | Activation/deactivation of the secondary variable n of channel m                                                                |
| Filter (PT1)              | Activation of a software filter                                                                                                 |

**AIH40Ex 1H**

In this configuration, the module adds 1 HART® variable to the cyclic data transfer.

*Table 120:  
AIH40Ex 1H  
(mode 2)*

| <b>Parameter name</b>          | <b>Meaning</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Short-circuit monitoring       | Short-circuit monitoring is activated and deactivated separately for each channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Wire break monitoring          | Wire-break monitoring is activated and deactivated separately for each channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Substitute value strategy      | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set separately for each channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| HART® status / measuring range | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– OFF / 0-20 mA:<br/>Dead zero without HART® status request. Wire-break and measuring range underrange monitoring are not active. Gateway sends “Min. value” 0 as substitute value to host.</li><li>– OFF / 4-20 mA:<br/>Live zero without HART® status request. Wire-break and measuring range underrange monitoring are active. Gateway sends “min. value” 3.6 mA as substitute value to host.</li><li>– ON/4-20 mA:<br/>Live zero with HART® status request (HART® diagnostics active). Wire-break and measuring range underrange monitoring are active. Gateway sends “min. value” 3.6 mA as substitute value to host.</li></ul> |
| Filter (PT1)                   | Activation of a software filter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| HART® variable                 | Selection of HART® variables                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |



Table 120:  
AIH40Ex 1H  
(mode 2)

| Parameter name            | Meaning                                                             |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| HART® variable of channel | Selection of the channel number corresponding to the HART® variable |

**AIH40Ex 8H**

In this configuration, the module adds 8 HART® variables to the cyclic data transfer.

Table 121:  
AIH40Ex 8H  
(mode 2)

| Parameter name            | Meaning                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Short-circuit monitoring  | Short-circuit monitoring is activated and deactivated separately for each channel.                                              |
| Wire break monitoring     | Wire-break monitoring is activated and deactivated separately for each channel.                                                 |
| Substitute value strategy | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set separately for each channel. |
| SVn (channel m)           | Activation/deactivation of the secondary variable n of channel m                                                                |
| Filter (PT1)              | Activation of a software filter                                                                                                 |

**AIH41Ex**

Table 122:  
AIH41Ex  
(mode 2)

| Parameter name            | Parameter value                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Line monitoring           | Line monitoring is activated and deactivated separately for each channel.                                                       |
| Substitute value strategy | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set separately for each channel. |



Table 122:  
AIH41Ex  
(mode 2)

| Parameter name                 | Parameter value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| HART® status / measuring range | <div><div>– OFF / 0-20 mA:<br/>Dead zero without HART® status request. Wire-break and measuring range underrange monitoring are not active. Gateway sends “Min. value” 0 as substitute value to host.</div><div>– OFF / 4-20 mA:<br/>Live zero without HART® status request. Wire-break and measuring range underrange monitoring are active. Gateway sends “min. value” 3.6 mA as substitute value to host.</div><div>– ON/4-20 mA:<br/>Live zero with HART® status request (HART® diagnostics active). Wire-break and measuring range underrange monitoring are active. Gateway sends “min. value” 3.6 mA as substitute value to host.</div></div> |
| Filter (PT1)                   | Activation of a software filter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

**AIH41Ex 4H**

In this configuration, the module adds 4 HART® variables to the cyclic data transfer

Table 123:  
AIH41Ex 4H  
(mode 2)

| Parameter name            | Meaning                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Short-circuit monitoring  | Short-circuit monitoring is activated and deactivated separately for each channel.                                              |
| Wire break monitoring     | Wire-break monitoring is activated and deactivated separately for each channel.                                                 |
| Substitute value strategy | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set separately for each channel. |
| SVn (channel m)           | Activation/deactivation of the secondary variable n of channel m                                                                |
| Filter (PT1)              | Activation of a software filter                                                                                                 |



AIH41Ex 1H

In this configuration, the module adds 1 HART® variable to the cyclic data transfer.

| <i>Table 124:</i><br><i>AIH41Ex 1H</i><br><i>(mode 2)</i> | Parameter name                 | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                           | Line monitoring                | Line monitoring is activated and deactivated separately for each channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                           | Substitute value strategy      | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set separately for each channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                                           | HART® status / measuring range | <div><div>– OFF / 0-20 mA:<br/>Dead zero without HART® status request. Wire-break and measuring range underrange monitoring are not active. Gateway sends “Min. value” 0 as substitute value to host.</div><div>– OFF / 4-20 mA:<br/>Live zero without HART® status request. Wire-break and measuring range underrange monitoring are active. Gateway sends “min. value” 3.6 mA as substitute value to host.</div><div>– ON/4-20 mA:<br/>Live zero with HART® status request (HART® diagnostics active). Wire-break and measuring range underrange monitoring are active. Gateway sends “min. value” 3.6 mA as substitute value to host.</div></div> |
|                                                           | Filter (PT1)                   | Activation of a software filter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                                           | HART® variable                 | Selection of HART® variables                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                                                           | HART® variable of channel      | Selection of the channel number corresponding to the HART® variable                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

**AIH41Ex 8H**

In this configuration, the module adds 8 HART® variables to the cyclic data transfer.

Table 125:  
AIH41Ex 8H  
(mode 2)

| Parameter name            | Parameter value                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Line monitoring           | Line monitoring is activated and deactivated separately for each channel.                                                       |
| Substitute value strategy | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set separately for each channel. |
| SVn (channel m)           | Activation/deactivation of the secondary variable n of channel m                                                                |
| Filter (PT1)              | Activation of a software filter                                                                                                 |

**Data throughput**

Depending on the configuration, there are different data throughputs. Following configurations are possible:

Table 126:  
Number of input  
words

| Input words | Configuration                         |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| 4           | AIH40Ex without cyclic HART® data     |
| 6           | AIH40Ex with 1 cyclic HART® variable  |
| 12          | AIH40Ex with 4 cyclic HART® variables |
| 20          | AIH40Ex with 8 cyclic HART® variables |



Input data mapping

The module input data and the HART® variables are mapped as follows. This example is based on a module with 8 cyclic HART® variables:

Table 127:  
Input data  
mapping

| Word no.<br>(1 Word =<br>2 Bytes) | Data<br>byte no. | Contents                       |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|
| 0                                 | 0                | MSB of input channel 1         |
|                                   | 1                | LSB of input channel 1         |
| 1                                 | 2                | MSB of input channel 2         |
|                                   | 3                | LSB of input channel 2         |
| 2                                 | 4                | MSB of input channel 3         |
|                                   | 5                | LSB of input channel 3         |
| 3                                 | 6                | MSB of input channel 4         |
|                                   | 7                | LSB of input channel 4         |
| 4 / 5                             |                  | HART® variable 1 <sup>A)</sup> |
| 6 / 7                             |                  | HART® variable 2 <sup>A)</sup> |
| 8 / 9                             |                  | HART® variable 3 <sup>A)</sup> |
| 10 / 11                           |                  | HART® variable 4 <sup>A)</sup> |
| 12 / 13                           |                  | HART® variable 5 <sup>A)</sup> |
| 14 / 15                           |                  | HART® variable 6 <sup>A)</sup> |
| 16 / 17                           |                  | HART® variable 7 <sup>A)</sup> |
| 18 / 19                           |                  | HART® variable 8 <sup>A)</sup> |

**A** The HART® variables are presented in the REAL data format.



**Note**

All secondary variables that were activated with the parameterisation are assigned a location in the mapped input data. This also applies if the corresponding channels are not connected to a HART®-compatible device.

**Measured value representation**

|                                                 |                                               |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Table 128:<br>Measuring value<br>representation | 2 <sup>15</sup>                               | 2 <sup>14</sup> | 2 <sup>13</sup> | 2 <sup>12</sup> | 2 <sup>11</sup> | 2 <sup>10</sup> | 2 <sup>9</sup> | 2 <sup>8</sup> | 2 <sup>7</sup> | 2 <sup>6</sup> | 2 <sup>5</sup> | 2 <sup>4</sup> | 2 <sup>3</sup> | 2 <sup>2</sup> | 2 <sup>1</sup> | 2 <sup>0</sup> |
|                                                 | Status bit 0 - 21000 corresponds to 0 - 21 mA |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |

**Error indication via the status bit of the data message**



**Note**

In the event of an error the module provides an error indication via the status bit of the data message, depending on the set measuring range (0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA).

The status bit is set if there is a measuring range violation or a line error. Thus the measuring value can be evaluated for errors consistently.



Measuring ranges

Table 129:  
Measuring range  
table - analogue  
input

| Measuring<br>value | Transferred value |                  |
|--------------------|-------------------|------------------|
|                    | Decimal           | Hexadec-<br>imal |
| 21 mA              | 21000             | 5208             |
| :                  | :                 | :                |
| 20 mA              | 20000             | 4E20             |
| :                  | :                 | :                |
| 4 mA               | 4000              | 0FA0             |
| :                  | :                 | :                |
| 0 mA               | 0                 | 0                |

In addition to the status bit, the diagnostics message provides detailed and differentiated channel-specific diagnostics.

| Table 130:<br>Error codes<br>AIH40Ex/<br>AIH41Ex | AIH40Ex           |              |                      | AIH41Ex    |                      |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------|----------------------|------------|----------------------|
|                                                  | Measuring value   | Error code   | Message text         | Error code | Message text         |
|                                                  | 0mA < I < 2mA     | 6            | Wire-break           | 16         | Line errors          |
|                                                  | 2mA < I < 3.6     | 8            | Below lower limit    | 8          | Below lower limit    |
|                                                  | 3.6mA < I < 20 mA | Within range |                      |            |                      |
|                                                  | 20 mA < I < 25 mA | 7            | Upper limit exceeded | 7          | Upper limit exceeded |
|                                                  | I > 25mA          | 1            | Short-circuit        | 7          | Upper limit exceeded |

| <i>Table 131:<br/>Substitute values<br/>for AIH40Ex/<br/>AIH41Ex</i> | Measuring range | Substitute values         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|
|                                                                      | 0 to 20 mA      | Min: 0 mA<br>Max: 22 mA   |
|                                                                      | 4 to 20 mA      | Min: 3.6 mA<br>Max: 22 mA |



Floating point format of the HART® variables

The HART® variables are presented as follows:

Table 132:  
Floating point  
format

| Byte  | Meaning   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| n     | Sign      | Exponent  |           |           |           |           |           |           |
|       | $2^8$     | $2^7$     | $2^6$     | $2^5$     | $2^4$     | $2^3$     | $2^2$     | $2^1$     |
| n + 1 | Exponent  | Mantissa  |           |           |           |           |           |           |
|       | $2^0$     | $2^{-1}$  | $2^{-2}$  | $2^{-3}$  | $2^{-4}$  | $2^{-5}$  | $2^{-6}$  | $2^{-7}$  |
| n + 2 | Mantissa  |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
|       | $2^{-8}$  | $2^{-9}$  | $2^{-10}$ | $2^{-11}$ | $2^{-12}$ | $2^{-13}$ | $2^{-14}$ | $2^{-15}$ |
| n + 3 | Mantissa  |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
|       | $2^{-16}$ | $2^{-17}$ | $2^{-18}$ | $2^{-19}$ | $2^{-20}$ | $2^{-21}$ | $2^{-22}$ | $2^{-23}$ |

Channel-specific module diagnostics

Diagnostics data is structured according to EN 50170 part 2.

Alongside the module status (device-specific diagnostics) and the status overview (slot-specific diagnostics), the AIH4...devices support the following channel status indications (channel-specific diagnostics):

Table 133:  
Error codes

| Error code | No. | Meaning                                       |
|------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------|
| Standard   | 1   | Short-circuit                                 |
|            | 6   | Wire-break                                    |
|            | 7   | Upper limit exceeded                          |
|            | 8   | Below lower limit                             |
|            | 16  | ROM error                                     |
| Specific   | 19  | Module type (desired configuration) not known |

Table 133:  
Error codes

| Error code | No. | Meaning                                      |
|------------|-----|----------------------------------------------|
|            | 20  | Module type (actual configuration) not known |
|            | 22  | Parameter not plausible (inconsistent)       |
|            | 30  | HART® status error                           |
|            | 31  | HART® error                                  |

Function of the LEDs

Table 134:  
LED functions

| LED              | Behaviour      | Function                                                                  |
|------------------|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Status           | Red flashing   | Module is not configured for this slot.                                   |
|                  | Green flashing | The module has not yet been configured by the gateway                     |
| channel<br>(1-4) | Yellow         | -                                                                         |
|                  | Red            | Channel error<br>(wire-break, short-circuit, over-range, underrange etc.) |

**AOH40Ex - Analogue output module, 4-channel**

Figure 82:  
Analogue output  
module AOH40Ex



The output module AOH40Ex is designed for connection of intrinsically safe actuators such as control valves or process indicators.

The module is provided with protection type EEx ib IIC and can thus be used in combination with *excom*® in zone 1. The explosion protection type of the outputs is EEx ia IIC.

**i****Note**

The channels are not galvanically isolated from each other. All outputs are on a common earth potential.

**HART® compatibility**

The module is suitable for connection of HART® compatible actuators. These communicate directly with the integrated HART® controller.

**Measured value representation**

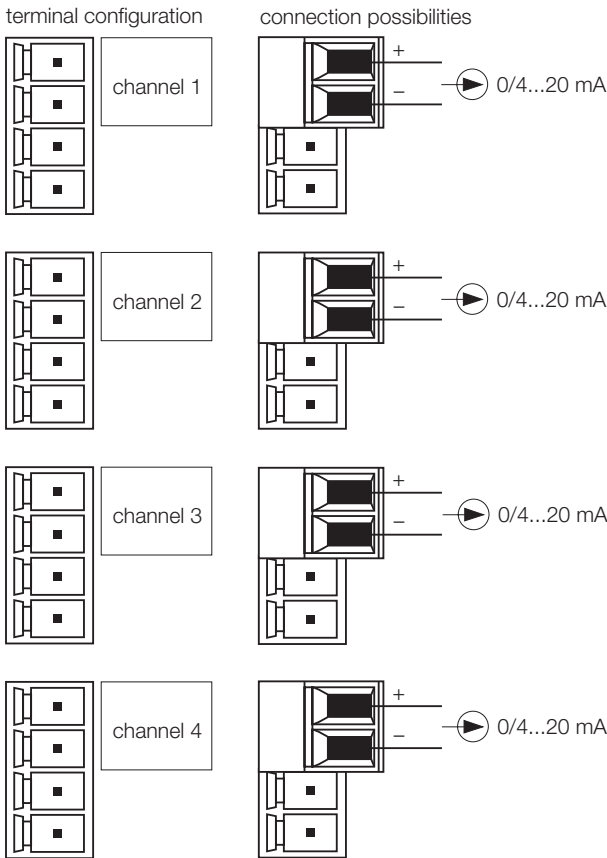
The resolution is 12 bits, i.e. the analogue value of 0...25 mA is reproduced as a number between 0 and 4095. In order to simplify value representation, the host system operates with the value range of 0...25000.

**Channel-wise parameterisation**

Parameters, such as line monitoring, substitute value strategy etc. can be set separately for each channel; parameterisation is initiated exclusively by the PROFIBUS master.

Wiring diagrams

Figure 83:  
Terminal assign-  
ment AOH40Ex



**Technical data**

Table 135:  
Technical data  
AO40Ex

| Type                         | AOH40Ex                                       |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Operating voltage            | Via central power supply unit via module rack |
| Internal power consumption   | < 3.5 W                                       |
| Outputs                      | 4 analogue actuators                          |
| No-load voltage              | < 16 V DC                                     |
| Output current               | 0/4...20 mA per output                        |
| External load                | < 600 W                                       |
| HART® impedance              | > 240 W                                       |
| Short-circuit                | < 50 W (in "live zero" mode only)             |
| Wire-break                   | < 15 V (in "live zero" mode only)             |
| Resolution                   | 12 bits                                       |
| Linearity tolerance          | < 0.1 % (of final value)                      |
| Temperature drift            | < 50 ppm/K                                    |
| Rise/release time            | < 50 ms (10...90 %)                           |
| I.S. Approval                | PTB 00 ATEX 2051                              |
| Marking                      | II 2 (1) G EEx ib [ia] IIC T4                 |
| Max. values (field circuits) | EEx ia IIC/IIB                                |
| No-load voltage $U_0$        | $\leq 22.1$ V                                 |
| Short-circuit current $I_0$  | $\leq 93$ mA                                  |
| Max. power $P_0$             | $\leq 640$ mW                                 |
| Typical curve                | Trapezoidal                                   |

|                                  |                                                            |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Max. internal inductances $L_i$  | $\leq 0.22 \text{ mH}$                                     |
| Max. internal capacitances $C_i$ | $\leq 1.1 \text{ nF}$                                      |
| Max. external inductances $L_0$  | “max. $L_0$ and max. $C_0$ for AOH40Ex” page 8-64          |
| Max. external capacitances $C_0$ | “max. $L_0$ and max. $C_0$ for AOH40Ex” page 8-64          |
| General data                     |                                                            |
| Galvanic isolation               | to bus and to supply                                       |
| Protection degree                | IP20                                                       |
| Operating temperature            | $-20\dots+70 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$                       |
| Relative humidity                | 95 % at $55 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ according to EN60068-2 |
| Vibration and shock testing      | according to IEC 68-2-6 and IEC 68-2-27                    |

Refer to the following table for the max. external inductance and capacitance values for the module AO40Ex:

Table 136:  
max.  $L_0$  and  
max.  $C_0$  for  
AOH40Ex

| EEx ia + EEx ib | Max.<br>external inductance $L_0$ | Max.<br>external capacitance<br>$C_0$ |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| IIC             | 1.78 mH                           | 1.78 mH                               |
| IIB             | 100 nF                            | 500 nF                                |



Module parameters



Note

Refer to the following for the **bit assignment** for mode 1:  
“AOH40Ex” page Appendix-16  
“AOH40Ex 4H (with 4 HART® variables)” page Appendix-17  
Mode 2:  
“AOH40Ex” page Appendix-44  
“AOH40Ex 4H” page Appendix-45  
“AOH40Ex 1H” page Appendix-47  
“AOH40Ex 8H” page Appendix-48

Mode 1

AOH40

In mode 1, the module has 1 parameter byte.

Table 137:  
AOH40Ex  
(mode 1)

| Parameter name            | Meaning                                                                                             |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Short-circuit monitoring  | Short-circuit monitoring is activated/deactivated for all 4 channels of the module.                 |
| Wire break monitoring     | Wire-break monitoring is activated/deactivated for all 4 channels of the module.                    |
| Substitute value strategy | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set. |

Table 137:  
AOH40Ex  
(mode 1)

| Parameter name                 | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| HART® status / measuring range | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– OFF / 0-20 mA:<br/>Dead zero without HART® status request. Wire-break monitoring is inactive. Gateway sends “Min. value” 0 as substitute value to host.</li><li>– OFF / 4-20 mA:<br/>Live zero without HART® status request. Wire-break monitoring is active. Gateway sends “min. value” 3.6 mA as substitute value to host.</li></ul> |
|                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– ON/4-20 mA:<br/>Live zero with HART® status request (HART® diagnostics active). Wire-break monitoring is inactive. Gateway sends “min. value” 3.6 mA as substitute value to host.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                            |

**AOH40 4H**

In this configuration, the module adds 4 HART® variables to the cyclic data transfer

Table 138:  
AOH40Ex  
(mode 1)

| Parameter name            | Meaning                                                                                             |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Short-circuit monitoring  | Short-circuit monitoring is activated/deactivated for all 4 channels of the module.                 |
| Wire break monitoring     | Wire-break monitoring is activated/deactivated for all 4 channels of the module.                    |
| Substitute value strategy | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set. |
| Filter (PT1)              | Activation of the filter.                                                                           |



Table 138:  
AOH40Ex  
(mode 1)

| Parameter name           | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| HART® status / variables | <p>The “auto” HART® status means, that only those channels, which are actually required to send variables, will provide HART® status data.</p> <p>An “ON” HART® status means that all four channels will provide HART® status data.</p> |

**Mode 2**

**AOH40Ex**

In mode 2, the module has 4 parameter bytes (1 byte per channel).  
These 4 parameter bytes are transferred during the initialisation on startup.



**Note**

The parameters in mode 2 for the module AOH40Ex are the same as those of mode 1.  
However, parameterisation in mode 2 always applies to a single channel and not to the entire module.

**AOH40Ex 4H**

In this configuration the module also provides 4 HART® variables for cyclic data transfer and the standard 8 bytes for channels 1 to 4.

Table 139:  
AOH40Ex 4H  
(mode 2)

| Parameter name            | Meaning                                                                                             |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Short-circuit monitoring  | Short-circuit monitoring is activated and deactivated separately for each channel.                  |
| Wire break monitoring     | Wire-break monitoring is activated and deactivated separately for each channel.                     |
| Substitute value strategy | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set. |
| SVn (channel m)           | Activation/deactivation of the secondary variable n of channel m                                    |
| Filter (PT1)              | Setting the filter.                                                                                 |

**AOH40Ex 1H**

In this configuration, the module adds 1 HART® variable to the cyclic data transfer.

Table 140:  
AOH40Ex 1H  
(mode 2)

| Parameter name                 | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Short-circuit monitoring       | Short-circuit monitoring is activated and deactivated separately for each channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Wire break monitoring          | Wire-break monitoring is activated and deactivated separately for each channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Substitute value strategy      | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| HART® status / measuring range | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– OFF / 0-20 mA:<br/>Dead zero without HART® status request. Wire-break monitoring is inactive. Gateway sends “Min. value” 0 as substitute value to host.</li><li>– OFF / 4-20 mA:<br/>Live zero without HART® status request. Wire-break monitoring is active. Gateway sends “min. value” 3.6 mA as substitute value to host.</li><li>– ON/4-20 mA:<br/>Live zero with HART® status request (HART® diagnostics active). Wire-break monitoring is inactive. Gateway sends “min. value” 3.6 mA as substitute value to host.</li></ul> |
| Filter (PT1)                   | Activation of a software filter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| HART® variable                 | Selection of HART® variables                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| HART® variable of channel      | Selection of the channel number corresponding to the HART® variable                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

AOH40Ex 8H

In this configuration, the module adds 8 HART® variables to the cyclic data transfer.

Table 141:  
AOH40Ex 8H  
(mode 2)

| Parameter name            | Parameter value                                                                                     |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Short-circuit monitoring  | Short-circuit monitoring is activated and deactivated separately for each channel.                  |
| Wire break monitoring     | Wire-break monitoring is activated and deactivated separately for each channel.                     |
| Substitute value strategy | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set. |
| SVn (channel m)           | Activation/deactivation of the secondary variable n of channel m                                    |
| Filter (PT1)              | Setting the filter                                                                                  |

Measured value representation

Table 142:  
Measuring value  
representation

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 <sup>15</sup> 2 <sup>14</sup> 2 <sup>13</sup> 2 <sup>12</sup> 2 <sup>11</sup> 2 <sup>10</sup> 2 <sup>9</sup> 2 <sup>8</sup> 2 <sup>7</sup> 2 <sup>6</sup> 2 <sup>5</sup> 2 <sup>4</sup> 2 <sup>3</sup> 2 <sup>2</sup> 2 <sup>1</sup> 2 <sup>0</sup> |
| 0 -25000 corresponds to 0 - 25 mA                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

Table 143:  
Substitute values  
for AOH40Ex

| Measuring range | Substitute values         |
|-----------------|---------------------------|
| 0 to 20 mA      | Min: 0 mA<br>Max: 22 mA   |
| 4 to 20 mA      | Min: 3.6 mA<br>Max: 22 mA |



Channel-specific module diagnostics

Diagnostics data is structured according to EN 50170 part 2.

Alongside the module status (device-specific diagnostics) and the status overview (slot-specific diagnostics), the module AOH40Ex supports the following channel status indications (channel-specific diagnostics):

Table 144:  
Error codes

| Error code | No. | Meaning                                       |
|------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------|
| Standard   | 1   | Short-circuit                                 |
|            | 6   | Wire-break                                    |
| Specific   | 19  | Module type (desired configuration) not known |
|            | 20  | Module type (actual configuration) not known  |
|            | 22  | Parameter not plausible (inconsistent)        |
|            | 30  | HART® status error                            |
|            | 31  | HART® error                                   |

Function of the LEDs

Table 145:  
LED functions

| LED              | Behaviour              | Function                                                                                                                              |
|------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Status           | Red flashing           | Module is not configured for this slot.                                                                                               |
|                  | Green flashing         | The module has not yet been configured by the gateway                                                                                 |
|                  | Flashing green rapidly | The module has been configured. The gateway has not sent any output data. The master is not yet in data_exchange after configuration. |
|                  |                        |                                                                                                                                       |
| channel<br>(1-4) | Yellow                 | -                                                                                                                                     |
|                  | Red                    | Channel error (wire-break, short-circuit etc.)                                                                                        |

## Modules for temperature measuring

### TI40Ex - Temperature module, 4-channel

Figure 84:  
TI40Ex



The temperature module TI40Ex is designed for connection of 2, 3 and 4-wire temperature detectors, type Pt100, Pt200, Pt400, Pt1000, Ni100 and Cu100 as well as thermoelements, types B, E, D, J, K, L, N, R, S, T and U.

It can also be used for low voltage (-75...+75 mV, -1.2...+1.2 V) and for resistance measurements (0...30 W, 0...300 W, 0...3 kW).

The module is provided with protection type EEx ib IIC and can thus be used in combination with *excom*® in zone 1. The explosion protection type

of the inputs is EEx ia IIC.



#### Note

The channels are galvanically isolated from each other.

#### Line compensation / cold junction compensation

When connecting 2-wire temperature resistors, line compensation is accomplished by means of fixed resistance values during parameterisation.

When using thermoelements, the external cold junction compensation is accomplished separately for each channel by connecting a Pt100 resistor to the two unused terminals. However, if internal cold junction compensation is selected, it is effective for all channels via an integrated Pt100 resistor.

### **Measured value representation**

The resolution is 16 bits, i.e. the analogue value is presented as a number between 0 and 65536.

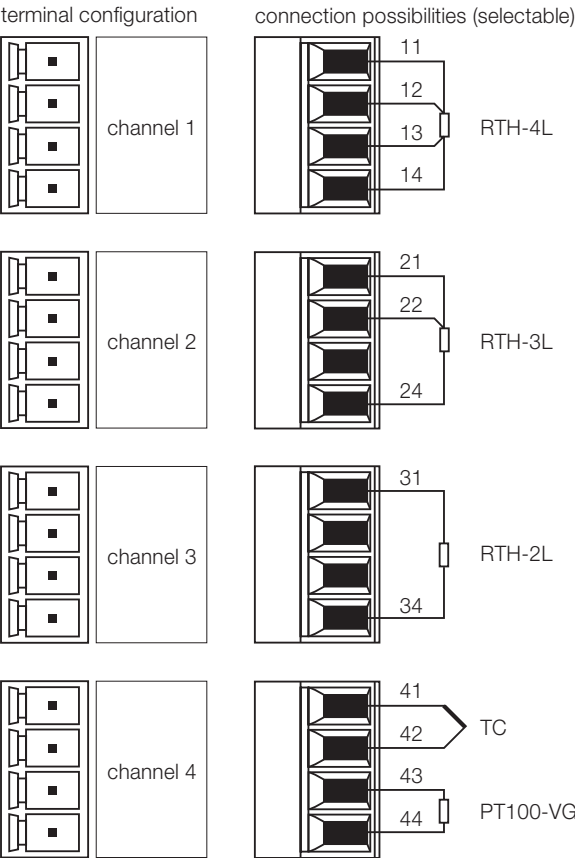
The temperature is reproduced as a value in 1/10 Kelvin. An offset of 273.2 must be allowed for conversion into °C.

### **Channel-wise parameterisation**

Parameters, such as line monitoring, substitute value strategy and damping etc. can be set separately for each channel; parameterisation is initiated exclusively by the PROFIBUS master.

Wiring diagrams

Figure 85:  
Terminal assign-  
ment TI40Ex



**Technical data**

**TI40Ex**

Table 146:  
Technical data  
TI40Ex

| Type                                    | TI40Ex                                              |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Operating voltage                       | Via central power supply unit via module rack       |
| Internal power consumption              | < 3 W                                               |
| Inputs                                  | 4 x 2, 3 or 4-wire resistance temperature detectors |
| Input (resistance temperature detector) | Pt100, Pt200, Pt400, Pt1000, Ni100, Cu100           |
| Line resistance                         |                                                     |
| – 4-wire                                | < 50 W                                              |
| – 3-wire                                | < 10 W                                              |
| – 2-wire                                | < 5 W                                               |
| Resolution                              | 16 bits                                             |
| Short-circuit                           | < 5 W                                               |
| Wire-break                              | > 500 W                                             |
| Input (thermoelement)                   | Types B, E, J, K, L, N, R, S, T and U               |
| Wire-break                              | < 100nA / > 150 mV                                  |
| Resolution                              | 16 bits                                             |
| Linearity tolerance                     | < 0.05 % (of final value)                           |
| Temperature drift                       | < 50 ppm/K                                          |
| Rise/release time                       | < 200 ms (10...90 %)                                |
| I.S. Approval                           | PTB 00 ATEX 2181                                    |

|                                     |                                                                                            |                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Marking                             | II 2 (1) G EEx ib [ia] IIC T4                                                              |                                                                                        |
| Max. values<br>(field circuits)     | EEx ia IIC/IIB                                                                             |                                                                                        |
|                                     | Connection to<br>passive field<br>device (e.g. meas-<br>uring resistors)                   | Connection to<br>active field device<br>(e.g. thermoele-<br>ments)                     |
| No-load voltage $U_0$               | $\leq 5.5 \text{ V}$                                                                       | $\leq 1.2 \text{ V}$                                                                   |
| Short-circuit current $I_0$         | $\leq 25 \text{ mA}$                                                                       | $\leq 50 \text{ mA}$                                                                   |
| Max. power $P_0$                    | $\leq 35 \text{ mW}$                                                                       | $\leq 60 \text{ mW}$                                                                   |
| Typical curve                       | Linear                                                                                     |                                                                                        |
| Max. internal<br>inductances $L_i$  | Negligible                                                                                 |                                                                                        |
| Max. internal<br>capacitances $C_i$ | 60 nF                                                                                      | Negligible                                                                             |
| Max. external<br>inductances $L_0$  | “max. $L_0$ and<br>max. $C_0$ when<br>connecting<br>passive field<br>devices” page<br>8-78 | “max. $L_0$ and<br>max. $C_0$ when<br>connecting active<br>field devices”<br>page 8-78 |
| Max. external<br>capacitances $C_0$ |                                                                                            |                                                                                        |
| General data                        |                                                                                            |                                                                                        |
| Galvanic isolation                  | complete                                                                                   |                                                                                        |
| Protection degree                   | IP20                                                                                       |                                                                                        |
| Operating temperature               | $-20...+70 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$                                                       |                                                                                        |
| Relative humidity                   | 95 % at $55 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ according to EN60069-2                               |                                                                                        |
| Vibration and shock<br>testing      | according to IEC 68-2-6 and IEC 68-2-27                                                    |                                                                                        |

The max. external inductances or capacitances can be taken from the following tables.

Table 147:  
max.  $L_0$  and  
max.  $C_0$  when  
connecting pas-  
sive field devices

| Max.<br>external inductance<br>$L_0$ (mH) | Max.<br>external capacitance $C_0$ (mF) |     |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----|
|                                           | IIC                                     | IIB |
| 2                                         | 2.6                                     | 15  |
| 1                                         | 2.9                                     | 17  |
| 0.5                                       | 3.6                                     | 21  |
| 0.2                                       | 4.5                                     | 27  |

Table 148:  
max.  $L_0$  and  
max.  $C_0$  when  
connecting active  
field devices

| Max.<br>external inductance<br>$L_0$ (mH) | Max.<br>external capacitance $C_0$ (mF) |     |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----|
|                                           | IIC                                     | IIB |
| 2                                         | 1.6                                     | 9.8 |
| 1                                         | 1.9                                     | 12  |
| 0.5                                       | 2.3                                     | 14  |
| 0.2                                       | 3.0                                     | 19  |

Module parameters



**Note**

Refer to the following for the bit assignment for mode 1:  
“TI40Ex R” [page Appendix-18](#)  
Mode 2:  
“TI40Ex R” [page Appendix-50](#)

**Mode 1**

**TI40Ex R** (connection of resistance temperature detectors)

Table 149:  
TI40Ex R  
(mode 1)

| Parameter name            | Meaning                                                                                             |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Short-circuit monitoring  | Short-circuit monitoring is activated/deactivated for all 4 channels of the module.                 |
| Wire break monitoring     | Wire-break monitoring is activated/deactivated for all 4 channels of the module.                    |
| Substitute value strategy | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set. |
| Filter (PT1)              | Activation of the filter                                                                            |
| Sensor type               | Setting the sensor type                                                                             |



**Note**

In case of 2-wire technology, the line resistance falsifies the result of linearisation

**TI40Ex T**

In mode 1, the parameters of the module TI40Ex **T** are the same as those of the module TI40Ex **R**.

The module, however, does use the “short-circuit monitoring” parameter.



**Note**

The parameter “Sensor type” of the TI40Ex **T** is used to set the type of thermoelement.

**Mode 2**

**TI40Ex R**

Table 150:  
TI40Ex R  
(mode 2)

| Parameter name            | Meaning                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Short-circuit monitoring  | Short-circuit monitoring is activated and deactivated separately for each channel.                                      |
| Wire break monitoring     | Wire-break monitoring is activated and deactivated separately for each channel.                                         |
| Substitute value strategy | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set.                     |
| Line resistance           | Setting the line resistance. With 2-wire technology, the line resistance + basis are subtracted prior to linearisation. |
| Connection                | Connection technology (2-wire, 3-wire etc.)                                                                             |
| Filter (PT1)              | Activation of the filter                                                                                                |
| Sensor type               | Setting the sensor type                                                                                                 |

**TI40Ex T**

Table 151:  
TI40Ex T  
(mode 2)

| Parameter name            | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Wire break monitoring     | Wire-break monitoring is activated and deactivated separately for each channel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Substitute value strategy | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Reference temperature     | Setting of the reference temperature for the external thermostat.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Reference point           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– None:<br/>Cold junction compensation is not carried out</li> <li>– Internal:<br/>Cold junction compensation is carried out by Pt100 on the module</li> <li>– Pt100 at terminal:<br/>Cold junction compensation is carried out by Pt100 at terminal on the module rack</li> <li>– External (thermostat):<br/>Cold junction compensation is carried out by thermostat onsite</li> </ul> |
| Filter (PT1)              | Activation of the filter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Sensor type               | Setting the type of thermoelement                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

Measured value representation

|                                                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                            |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Table 152:<br>Measuring value<br>representation | 2 <sup>15</sup> | 2 <sup>14</sup> | 2 <sup>13</sup> | 2 <sup>12</sup> | 2 <sup>11</sup> | 2 <sup>10</sup>            | 2 <sup>9</sup> | 2 <sup>8</sup> | 2 <sup>7</sup> | 2 <sup>6</sup> | 2 <sup>5</sup> | 2 <sup>4</sup> | 2 <sup>3</sup> | 2 <sup>2</sup> | 2 <sup>1</sup> | 2 <sup>0</sup> |
|                                                 | Status bit      |                 |                 |                 |                 | Numerical value 0 to 30000 |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |

The numerical value: 0 - 30000 corresponds to 0 to 3000 K (Kelvin)

The following general formula must be used for converting to degrees Celsius (°C):

0 °C = - 273.15K

The temperature can be calculated from the numerical value into degrees Celsius (°C) using the following formula:

temperature in °C =  $\frac{\text{numerical value} - 2732}{10}$  °C

Error indication via the status bit of the data message



Note

In the event of an error, the module provides an error indication via the status bit of the data message.

The status bit is set if there is a measuring range violation or a line error.

Thus the error can be evaluated consistently with regard to the measuring value.



Measuring ranges

|                                              |                                  |                                       |                         |                                                               |                 |                                                                                |       |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Table 153:<br>Scaling the<br>analogue values | <b>Meas-<br/>uring<br/>range</b> | <b>Value<br/>repre-<br/>sentation</b> | <b>Reso-<br/>lution</b> | <b>Not valid in case of<br/>measuring range<br/>violation</b> |                 | <b>Substitute<br/>value in<br/>case of<br/>invalid<br/>measuring<br/>value</b> |       |
|                                              |                                  |                                       |                         | Over-<br>range                                                | Under-<br>range | Min.                                                                           | Max.  |
|                                              | -75 ...<br>+75 mV                | 0 ...<br>30000                        | 5 mV                    | -75 mV                                                        | +75 mV          | 0                                                                              | 32767 |
|                                              | -1200 ...<br>+1200 mV            | 3000...<br>27000                      | 100<br>mF               | -1200 mV                                                      | +1200 mV        | 0                                                                              | 32767 |
|                                              | 0...<br>3000 K                   | 0...<br>30000                         | 0.1 K                   | Sensor-specific                                               |                 | 0                                                                              | 32767 |
|                                              | 0...<br>30 W                     | 0...<br>30000                         | 1 W                     | 0 W                                                           | 30 W            | 0                                                                              | 32767 |
|                                              | 0...<br>300 W                    | 0...<br>30000                         | 10 W                    | 0 W                                                           | 300 W           | 0                                                                              | 32767 |
|                                              | 0...<br>3000 W                   | 0...<br>30000                         | 100 W                   | 0 W                                                           | 3000 W          | 0                                                                              | 32767 |

*Table 154:  
Measuring range  
of the temperature  
sensors*

| <b>Sensor</b> | <b>Underrange</b> |       | <b>Overrange</b> |       |
|---------------|-------------------|-------|------------------|-------|
|               | In K              | In °C | In K             | In °C |
| Pt100         | 73                | - 200 | 1123             | 850   |
| Pt200         | 73                | - 200 | 1123             | 850   |
| Pt400         | 73                | - 200 | 1123             | 850   |
| Pt1000        | 73                | - 200 | 1123             | 850   |
| Ni100         | 213               | - 60  | 523              | 250   |
| Cu100         | 213               | - 60  | 1123             | 850   |
| Type B        | 273               | 0     | 2093             | 1820  |
| Type C        | 273               | 0     | 2588             | 2315  |
| Type D        | 273               | 0     | 2588             | 2315  |
| Type E        | 3                 | - 270 | 1273             | 1000  |
| Type J        | 63                | 210   | 1473             | 1200  |
| Type K        | 3                 | - 270 | 1645             | 1372  |
| Type L        | 73                | - 200 | 1173             | 900   |
| Type N        | 3                 | - 270 | 1573             | 1300  |
| Type R        | 223               | - 50  | 2041             | 1768  |
| Type S        | 223               | - 50  | 2041             | 1768  |
| Type T        | 3                 | - 270 | 673              | 400   |
| Type U        | 73                | - 200 | 873              | 800   |

**Channel-specific module diagnostics**

Diagnostics data is structured according to EN 50170 part 2.

Alongside the module status (device-specific diagnostics) and the status overview (slot-specific diagnostics), the TI40Ex devices support the following channel status indications (channel-specific diagnostics):

Table 155:  
Error codes

| Error code | No. | Meaning                                       |
|------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------|
| Standard   | 1   | Short-circuit                                 |
|            | 6   | Wire-break                                    |
|            | 7   | Upper limit exceeded                          |
|            | 8   | Below lower limit                             |
| Specific   | 19  | Module type (desired configuration) not known |
|            | 20  | Module type (actual configuration) not known  |
|            | 22  | Parameter not plausible (inconsistent)        |

**Function of the LEDs**

Table 156:  
LED functions

| LED           | Behaviour      | Function                                                               |
|---------------|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Status        | Red flashing   | Module is not configured for this slot.                                |
|               | Green flashing | The module has not yet been configured by the gateway                  |
| channel (1-4) | Yellow         | -                                                                      |
|               | Red            | Channel error (wire-break, short-circuit, over-range, underrange etc.) |



## 9 Function modules

|                                                                          |          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| <b>DF20Ex - Digital frequency/counter module.....</b>                    | <b>2</b> |
| Frequency or counter module.....                                         | 2        |
| – Counting and frequency function .....                                  | 3        |
| – Wiring diagrams .....                                                  | 4        |
| – Technical data .....                                                   | 5        |
| Frequency module.....                                                    | 7        |
| – Measuring input .....                                                  | 7        |
| – Input for rotation direction discrimination .....                      | 8        |
| – Static evaluation .....                                                | 8        |
| – Dynamic evaluation .....                                               | 8        |
| – Contact configuration .....                                            | 10       |
| – LED indications .....                                                  | 11       |
| – Parameter .....                                                        | 11       |
| Counter module.....                                                      | 14       |
| – Counter input .....                                                    | 14       |
| – Input for counting direction discrimination .....                      | 15       |
| – Static evaluation .....                                                | 15       |
| – Dynamic evaluation .....                                               | 15       |
| – Contact configuration .....                                            | 16       |
| – LED indications .....                                                  | 17       |
| – Parameter .....                                                        | 18       |
| Substitute values and validity of measuring values with the DF20Ex ..... | 20       |
| Channel-specific module diagnostics .....                                | 20       |

### DF20Ex - Digital frequency/counter module

#### Frequency or counter module

Figure 86:  
DF20Ex



The input module DF20Ex is equipped with 8 channels, which are combined in two function blocks.

The inputs are suitable for the connection of NAMUR sensors or mechanical contacts.

The output provides 4 mA at 8 VDC.

There is one frequency input and three control inputs/outputs per block.

The function blocks are referred to as “A” and “B”; the related signal lines are referred to as “A1”, “A2”, “A3” and “A4” as well as “B1”, “B2”, “B3” and “B4”.

The module is provided with protection type EEx ia IIC and can thus be used in combination with *excom*® in zone 1. The explosion protection type of the inputs/outputs is EEx ia IIC.



#### Attention

When connecting the field devices, it must be taken into account that all inputs/outputs are on a common potential.

**Counting and frequency function**

The module can be operated in the modes “Counter” and “Frequency input”: It is thus either suitable for pulse counting or frequency measurement of binary pulse sequences.

The counting direction (up/down) can be set either externally via a control input or internally via control bit programming. The control inputs are suitable for direction discrimination as reset or enable input.

The max. measuring frequency of the DF20Ex is 4 kHz, even when both function blocks are used simultaneously.

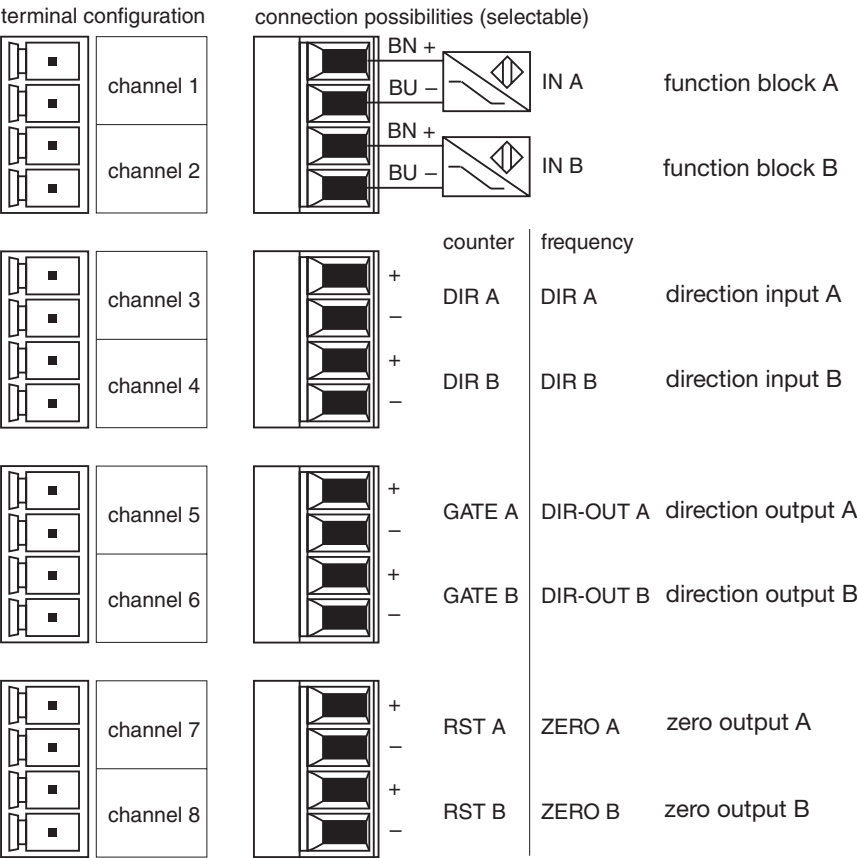
If automatic direction detection is parameterised for one of the function blocks,  $f < 1.25 \text{ kHz}$  applies to both function blocks.

**Parameterisation**

The input/output behaviour is parameterised via the PROFIBUS-DP master. Each channel is equipped with an adjustable wire-break and short-circuit monitoring function.

**Wiring diagrams**

Figure: 87  
 Terminal assign-  
 ment DF20Ex



## Technical data

Table 157:  
Technical data  
DF20Ex

| Type                         | DF20Ex                                            |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Operating voltage            | Via central power supply unit via module rack     |
| Internal power consumption   | < 1.5 W                                           |
| Inputs/outputs               | 8 channels according to NAMUR (DIN EN 60 947-5-6) |
| No-load voltage              | 8 V DC                                            |
| Short-circuit current        | Approx. 4 mA per input                            |
| Switching threshold OFF/ON   | 1.8 mA / 1.4 mA                                   |
| Internal channel resistance  | 320 $\Omega$                                      |
| Min. switching frequency     | > 0.1 Hz                                          |
| Max. switching frequency     | > 4 kHz/2 kHz                                     |
| Switching frequency          | < 100 Hz                                          |
| Pulse length (maximum)       | 5 ms                                              |
| Short-circuit                | $R_a < 367 \Omega$                                |
| Wire-break                   | < 0.2 mA                                          |
| I.S. Approval                | PTB 00 ATEX 2178                                  |
| Marking                      | II 2 (1) G EEx ib [ia] IIC T4                     |
| Max. values (field circuits) | EEx ia IIC/IIB                                    |
| No-load voltage $U_0$        | $\leq 9.6 \text{ V}$                              |
| Short-circuit current $I_0$  | $\leq 44 \text{ mA}$                              |

|                                 |                                                            |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Max. power $P_0$                | $\leq 106 \text{ mW}$                                      |
| Typical curve                   | Linear                                                     |
| Max. internal inductance $L_i$  | Negligible                                                 |
| Max. internal capacitance $C_i$ | Negligible                                                 |
| Max. external inductance $L_0$  | ( “max. $L_0$ and max. $C_0$ for DF20Ex”<br>page 9-6)      |
| Max. external capacitance $C_0$ | ( “max. $L_0$ and max. $C_0$ for DF20Ex”<br>page 9-6)      |
| General data                    |                                                            |
| Galvanic isolation              | to bus and to supply                                       |
| Protection degree               | IP20                                                       |
| Operating temperature           | $-20...+60 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$                         |
| Relative humidity               | 95 % at $55 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ according to EN60068-2 |
| Vibration and shock testing     | according to IEC 68-2-6 and IEC 68-2-27                    |

Refer to the following table for the max. external inductance  $L_0$  and max. external capacitance  $C_0$  values for the *excom*<sup>®</sup> module DF20Ex.

Table 158:  
max.  $L_0$  and  
max.  $C_0$  for  
DF20Ex

| Max.<br>external inductance<br>$L_0 \text{ (mH)}$ | Max.<br>external capacitance $C_0 \text{ (mF)}$ |     |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----|
|                                                   | IIC                                             | IIB |
| 2                                                 | 0.9                                             | 5.1 |
| 1                                                 | 1.1                                             | 6.1 |
| 0.5                                               | 1.3                                             | 7.3 |
| 0.2                                               | 1.7                                             | 8.6 |



Frequency module

DF20Ex F

In this configuration, the module provides a double word with measuring value and status per function block.



Note

The max. measuring frequency of the DF20Ex is 4 kHz, even when both function blocks are used simultaneously. If automatic direction detection is parameterised for one of the function blocks,  $f < 1.25$  kHz applies to both function blocks.

Measuring input

The non-linearised value is a LONG INTEGER value, the resolution per digit is 0.1 mHz.  
For conversion into Hz, the status bits have to be masked and the non-linearised value converted to REAL must be divided by 10000. This results in a fixed support digit with four decimal places.  
The following table shows the non-linearised values for the function block A.

Table 159:  
Non-linearised  
values block A

| Byte | Bit          | 7               | 6        | 5        | 4               | 3        | 2        | 1        | 0        |
|------|--------------|-----------------|----------|----------|-----------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 1    | Significance | $2^{31}$        | $2^{30}$ | $2^{29}$ | $2^{28}$        | $2^{27}$ | $2^{26}$ | $2^{25}$ | $2^{24}$ |
|      | Meaning      | S               | 0        | VZ       | Measuring value |          |          |          |          |
| 2    | Significance | $2^{23}$        | $2^{22}$ | $2^{21}$ | $2^{20}$        | $2^{19}$ | $2^{18}$ | $2^{17}$ | $2^{16}$ |
|      | Meaning      | Measuring value |          |          |                 |          |          |          |          |
| 3    | Significance | $2^{15}$        | $2^{14}$ | $2^{13}$ | $2^{12}$        | $2^{11}$ | $2^{10}$ | $2^9$    | $2^8$    |
|      | Meaning      | Measuring value |          |          |                 |          |          |          |          |
| 4    | Significance | $2^7$           | $2^6$    | $2^5$    | $2^4$           | $2^3$    | $2^2$    | $2^1$    | $2^0$    |
|      | Meaning      | Measuring value |          |          |                 |          |          |          |          |

■ **S = measuring value status**

0 = valid measuring value

1 = invalid measuring value

■ **VZ = sign**

0 = positive measuring value

1 = negative measuring value



### Note

This also applies to function block B. In this case, bytes 5 to 8 are assigned.

### Input for rotation direction discrimination

In addition to the measuring input, there is an input available for detection of the rotary direction.

Depending on the parameters set via the host system, rotation direction detection is either static or dynamic. In the dynamic detection mode, the maximum measuring frequency is 1.25 kHz.

### Static evaluation

If static detection of the input signal is selected, logic 0 stands for forward motion and logic 1 stands for reverse motion.

### Dynamic evaluation

If dynamic detection is selected, the rotation direction is detected by means of the phase relation between the measuring input and the input for rotation direction detection.

The following drawing shows the principle:

Figure 88:  
Dynamic  
detection of  
rotation direction;  
IN leading

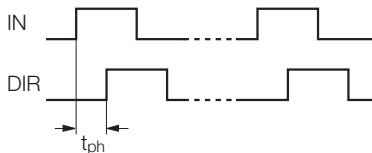
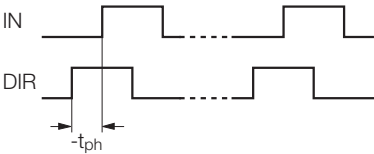


Figure 89:  
Dynamic  
detection of  
rotation direction;  
IN trailing



Further, it is possible to preset the direction detection via the host system. In that case, the DIR input is inactive. The control byte of the DF20EX P is structured as follows:

Table 160:  
Output byte 0 of  
the DF20Ex F for  
function block A

| Bit     | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3           | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------|---|---|---|---|-------------|---|---|---|
| Meaning | - | - | - | - | Up/<br>down | - | - | - |

Output byte 1 is analogue and controls function block B.

- up/down = 0 positive frequency
- up/down = 1 negative frequency

Contact configuration

The 16 contacts of each module on the rack are configured as follows:

Table 161:  
Contact assign-  
ment DF20Ex F

| Contact no. |   | Assignment                                    |           |
|-------------|---|-----------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 1           | + | Frequency input<br>Function block A           | IN A      |
| 2           | - |                                               |           |
| 3           | + | Frequency input<br>Function block B           | IN B      |
| 4           | - |                                               |           |
| 5           | + | Direction detection input<br>Function block A | DIR A     |
| 6           | - |                                               |           |
| 7           | + | Direction detection input<br>Function block B | DIR B     |
| 8           | - |                                               |           |
| 9           | + | Direction output<br>Function block A          | DIR_OUT A |
| 10          | - |                                               |           |
| 11          | + | Direction output<br>Function block B          | DIR_OUT B |
| 12          | - |                                               |           |
| 13          | + | Zero output<br>Function block A               | ZERO A    |
| 14          | - |                                               |           |
| 15          | + | Zero output<br>Function block B               | ZERO B    |
| 16          | - |                                               |           |



Note

Unused inputs/outputs of an unused function block must be terminated, or the wire-break/short-circuit monitoring function must be deactivated, otherwise the measured value shows the replacement value.



LED indications

Table 162:  
DF20Ex F - Meaning of the LEDs

| LED | Meaning                        |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| 1   | IN A                           |
| 2   | DIR A                          |
| 3   | DIR_OUT A                      |
| 4   | ZERO ( $f < 0.1$ Hz channel A) |
| 5   | IN B                           |
| 6   | DIR B                          |
| 7   | DIR_OUT B                      |
| 8   | ZERO ( $f < 0.1$ Hz channel B) |

Parameter

Mode 1

Since not all settings are covered by mode 1, the following parameters are pre-set:

- Substitute value programming for inputs and output identical
- Frequency range 0...4 kHz
- Non-inverting inputs and outputs
- Accuracy 0.1% (scanning interval 300 ms)

Table 163:  
DF20Ex F (mode 1)

| Parameter name            | Meaning                                                                                             |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Short-circuit monitoring  | Short-circuit monitoring is activated and deactivated commonly for all channels.                    |
| Wire break monitoring     | Wire-break monitoring is activated and deactivated commonly for all channels.                       |
| Substitute value strategy | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set. |

Table 163:  
DF20Ex F  
(mode 1)

| Parameter name              | Meaning                                                                          |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Debouncing                  | Activation/deactivation of the additional damping function of the input signals. |
| Counting/rotation direction | Parameterisation of the direction discrimination function.                       |
| Average value               | Number of sampling intervals for floating average forming                        |



Mode 2

Just like with other *excom*<sup>®</sup> modules, channel-wise parameterisation (here: function block-related) is possible in mode 2.

Since for the DF20Ex there no physical channels but function blocks, the two available function blocks are referred to as “A” and “B” and the related signal lines are referred to as “A1”, “A2”, “A3” and “A4” as well as “B1”, “B2”, “B3” and “B4”.

Table 164:  
DF20Ex F  
(mode 2)

| Parameter name                   | Meaning                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Line monitoring                  | Wire-break or short-circuit monitoring is activated and deactivated separately for each channel.      |
| Substitute value input           | The input value of the according function block either adopts the value 0, 1 or the last valid value. |
| Direction detection              | Parameterisation of the direction discrimination function.                                            |
| Debouncing of the control inputs | Activation/deactivation of the additional damping function of the input signals.                      |
| Measuring cycle                  | Setting of the measuring cycle and the accuracy resulting therefrom.                                  |
| Average value                    | Number of sampling intervals for floating average forming                                             |
| Polarity                         | Activation or deactivation of signal inverting.                                                       |

Counter module

DF20 Ex P

In this configuration, the module provides a double word with counter value and status per function block.

Counter input

The following table shows the non-linearised values for the function block A.

Table 165:  
Non-linearised  
values block A

| Byte | Bit          | 7              | 6        | 5        | 4              | 3        | 2        | 1        | 0        |
|------|--------------|----------------|----------|----------|----------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 0    | Significance | $2^{31}$       | $2^{30}$ | $2^{29}$ | $2^{28}$       | $2^{27}$ | $2^{26}$ | $2^{25}$ | $2^{24}$ |
|      | Meaning      | S              | OV       | VZ       | Counter status |          |          |          |          |
| 1    | Significance | $2^{23}$       | $2^{22}$ | $2^{21}$ | $2^{20}$       | $2^{19}$ | $2^{18}$ | $2^{17}$ | $2^{16}$ |
|      | Meaning      | Counter status |          |          |                |          |          |          |          |
| 2    | Significance | $2^{15}$       | $2^{14}$ | $2^{13}$ | $2^{12}$       | $2^{11}$ | $2^{10}$ | $2^9$    | $2^8$    |
|      | Meaning      | Counter status |          |          |                |          |          |          |          |
| 3    | Significance | $2^7$          | $2^6$    | $2^5$    | $2^4$          | $2^3$    | $2^2$    | $2^1$    | $2^0$    |
|      | Meaning      | Counter status |          |          |                |          |          |          |          |

S = measuring value status

- 0: Valid measuring value
- 1: Invalid measuring value

OV = Overflow

- 0: No overflow
- 1: Overrange

Sign

- 0: Positive measuring value
- 1: Negative measuring value

This also applies to function block B. In this case, bytes 4 to 7 are assigned.

Input for counting direction discrimination

In addition to the measuring input, there is an input for detection of the counting direction available.

Depending on the parameters set via the host system, the counting direction detection is either static or dynamic. In the dynamic detection mode, the maximum measuring frequency is 1.25 kHz.

Static evaluation

If static detection is selected, logic 0 stands for upward counting and logic 1 stands for downward counting.

Dynamic evaluation

If dynamic detection is selected, the counting direction is detected by means of the phase relation between the measuring input and the input for counting direction detection.

The following drawing shows the principle:

Figure 90:  
Dynamic detection of counting direction; IN leading

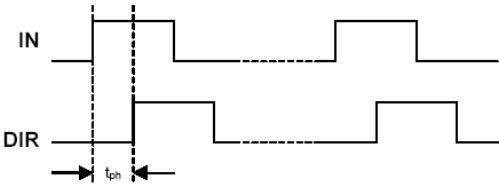
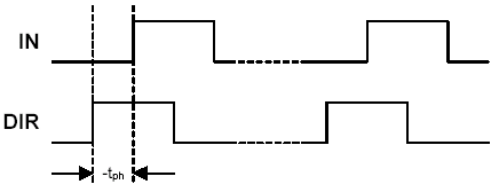


Figure 91:  
Dynamic detection of counting direction; IN trailing



Further, it is possible to preset the counting direction via the host system. In that case, the DIR input is inactive. The control byte of the DF20EX P is structured as follows:

| Bit     | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4        | 3      | 2   | 1   | 0 |
|---------|---|---|---|----------|--------|-----|-----|---|
| Meaning | - | - | - | Up/ down | RST OV | MRS | RST |   |

- **Up/down** = counting direction  
0= upwards  
1= downwards
- **RST OV** = Reset of the overrange bit OV  
0 = Overrange bit enabled  
1 = Overrange bit is reset
- **MRS** = In case of host control, the counter is enabled by this  
0 = Counter disabled  
1 = Counter enabled
- **RST** = Counter reset  
0 = Counter enabled  
1 = Counter reset and disabled

Output byte 1 is analogue and controls function block B.

**Contact configuration**

The 16 contacts of each module on the rack are configured as follows:

Table 167:  
Contact assign-  
ment DF20Ex P

| Contact no. |   | Assignment               |         |
|-------------|---|--------------------------|---------|
| 1           | + | Counter input            | IN A    |
| 2           | - | Function block A         |         |
| 3           | + | Counter input            | IN B    |
| 4           | - | Function block B         |         |
| 5           | + | Counting direction (I/O) | UP/DOWN |
| 6           | - | Function block A         |         |
| 7           | + | Counting direction (I/O) | UP/DOWN |
| 8           | - | Function block B         |         |
| 9           | + | Counting direction (I/O) | MRS A   |
| 10          | - | Function block A         |         |



|    |   |                          |       |
|----|---|--------------------------|-------|
| 11 | + | Counting direction (I/O) | MRS B |
| 12 | - | Function block B         |       |
| 13 | + | Reset (I/O)              | RST A |
| 14 | - | Function block A         |       |
| 15 | + | Reset (I/O)              | RST B |
| 16 | - | Function block B         |       |

LED indications

Table 168:  
DF20Ex P - Meaning of the LEDs

| LED | Meaning   |
|-----|-----------|
| 1   | IN A      |
| 2   | UP/DOWN A |
| 3   | MRS A     |
| 4   | RST A     |
| 5   | IN B      |
| 6   | UP/DOWN B |
| 7   | MRS B     |
| 8   | RST B     |

Parameter

Mode 1

Since not all settings are covered by mode 1, the following parameters are pre-set:

- Substitute value programming for inputs and output identical
- Counting of rising edges
- Frequency range 0...4 kHz
- Host-controlled counter
- Non-inverting inputs and outputs

Table 169:  
DF20 Ex P  
(mode 1)

| Parameter name              | Meaning                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Short-circuit monitoring    | Short-circuit monitoring is activated and deactivated commonly for all channels.                    |
| Wire break monitoring       | Wire-break monitoring is activated and deactivated commonly for all channels.                       |
| Substitute value strategy   | Depending on the parameter setting, either the minimum, the maximum or the last valid value is set. |
| Debouncing                  | Activation/deactivation of the additional damping function of the input signals.                    |
| Counting/rotation direction | Parameterisation of the direction discrimination function.                                          |
| Reset counter               | The counter is either reset by the host or via the terminals.                                       |

**Mode 2**

Just like with other *excom*® modules, channelwise programming (here: function block-related) is possible in mode 2.

Since for the DF20Ex there no physical channels but function blocks, the two available function blocks are referred to as “A” and “B” and the related signal lines are referred to as “A1”, “A2”, “A3” and “A4” as well as “B1”, “B2”, “B3” and “B4”.

*Table 170:  
DF20 Ex P  
(mode 2)*

| <b>Parameter name</b>            | <b>Meaning</b>                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Line monitoring                  | Wire-break or short-circuit monitoring is activated and deactivated separately for each channel.            |
| Substitute value input           | The input value of the according function block either adopts 0, 1 or the last valid value.                 |
| Counting direction detection     | Parameterisation of the counting direction detection function.                                              |
| Debouncing of the control inputs | Activation/deactivation of the additional damping function of the input signals.                            |
| Reset counter                    | The counter is either reset by the host or via the terminals.                                               |
| Edge counting                    | Parameterisation of the edge counting function. Either only rising or rising and falling edges are counted. |
| Gate                             | Parameterisation of counter enabling function. Host controlled or via terminals                             |
| Polarity                         | Activation or deactivation of signal inverting.                                                             |

**Substitute values and validity of measuring values with the DF20Ex**

Unlike other *excom*<sup>®</sup> modules, not all signals are transferred directly by the DF20Ex, but are pre-processed internally.

Consequently, not the substitute signal values but a derivation of the resulting function are provided as substitute values.

If substitute value programming is set to “Last valid value”, the substitute frequency value is set to zero if there is a wire-break or short-circuit at the frequency input, because this error can occur at any time during the measurement.

The following substitute values are formed depending on type of error and parameterisation.

Table 171:  
 Substitute value forming

| Error                                             | Parameter<br>Substitute value<br>of input | Substitute value <sup>A)</sup> |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Wire-break or short-circuit on A1...A4 or B1...B4 | Min. value                                | 16 # 80 00 00 00               |
|                                                   | Max. value                                | 7.26 kg 9F FF FF FF            |
|                                                   | Last valid value                          | 16 # 80 00 00 00               |
| Module removed                                    | Min. value                                | 16 # 80 00 00 00               |
|                                                   | Max. value                                | 7.26 kg 9F FF FF FF            |
|                                                   | Last valid value                          | 16 # 8x xx xx xx               |

**A** Applies to both rotary directions

Substitute output values only refer to the output of the rotation direction if the parameter value “host-controlled (f < 4kHz)” is set. The output will then accept the set substitute value.

**Channel-specific module diagnostics**

Diagnostics data is structured according to EN 50170 part 2.

Alongside the module status (device-specific diagnostics) and the status overview (slot-specific diagnostics), the module DF20Ex F



supports the following channel status indications (channel-specific diagnostics):

Table 172:  
Error codes

| Error code | No. | Meaning                                       |
|------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------|
| Standard   | 1   | Short-circuit                                 |
|            | 6   | Wire-break                                    |
| Specific   | 19  | Module type (desired configuration) not known |
|            | 20  | Module type (actual configuration) not known  |
|            | 22  | Parameter not plausible (inconsistent)        |



**Note**

The channel-specific diagnostics indications via the LEDs on the module front plate do not correspond to the contact assignment order at the connection level.

Please also refer to the following tables:

- [“Contact assignment DF20Ex F” page 9-10](#)Table 161:
- [“DF20Ex F - Meaning of the LEDs” page 9-11](#)
- [“Contact assignment DF20Ex P” page 9-16](#)Table 161:
- [“DF20Ex P - Meaning of the LEDs” page 9-17](#)



## 10 Configuration

|                                                                                              |           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>Connection to the Siemens S7 PLC.....</b>                                                 | <b>2</b>  |
| Reading in the GSD file .....                                                                | 2         |
| – Prior to starting the software .....                                                       | 2         |
| – After having started the software .....                                                    | 2         |
| – Selection of the <i>excom</i> <sup>®</sup> gateway as a slave .....                        | 4         |
| Configuration of the <i>excom</i> <sup>®</sup> station .....                                 | 6         |
| Setting the station parameters .....                                                         | 7         |
| Error diagnostics (station/system diagnostics) when interfaced to an S7<br>Siemens PLC ..... | 8         |
| <b>Connection to ABB AC800F .....</b>                                                        | <b>10</b> |
| Network configuration .....                                                                  | 10        |
| GSD-based slaves.....                                                                        | 11        |
| – Configuration of the <i>excom</i> <sup>®</sup> station .....                               | 12        |
| – Parameterisation of GSD-based slaves .....                                                 | 14        |
| – Diagnostics messages of GSD-based slaves .....                                             | 16        |

### Connection to the Siemens S7 PLC

The “SIMATIC Manager” software package version 5.1.3.0 from Siemens is used in the following configuration example for configuring the connection of an *excom*® gateway to an S7 type Siemens controller.

#### Reading in the GSD file

If the hardware catalog does not yet include any *excom*® GSD files or if the installed files have to be updated, the *excom*® specific GSD files (default = English) or GSG files (German) must be read into the software.

This can be carried out in two ways:

#### Prior to starting the software

- Copy the GSD files for the *excom*® station into the directory “Step7\S7data\GSD”.
- Copy the Icon files (\*.bmp) into the registry “Step7\S7data\NSBMP”.
- Start the SIMATIC Manager software.

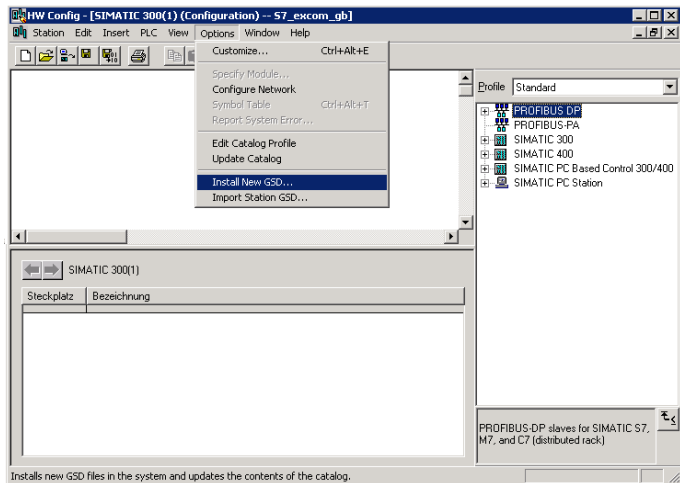
Once the files are correctly installed, the *excom*® modules will be registered automatically in the hardware overview which can be called up under the menu item «Insert Æ Hardware Catalog».

#### After having started the software

If you have already started the software, please proceed as follows to import the above-mentioned files:

- Open a new or an existing project.
- Open the hardware configurator.
- Copy the required GSD files to the software via the menu item «Options Install New GSD File...».

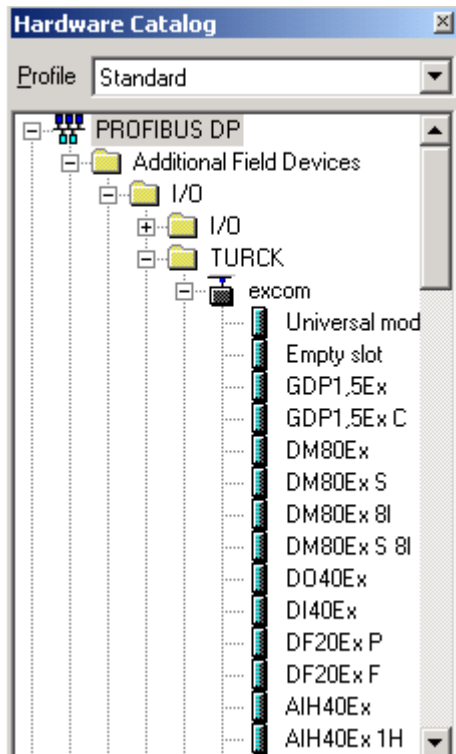
Figure 92:  
Inserting a GSD  
file



- Select the required GSD or GSG files from the appropriate source directory.

After the hardware catalog is updated, *excom*® will be listed under “Additional Field Devices → I/O → TURCK → *excom*”.

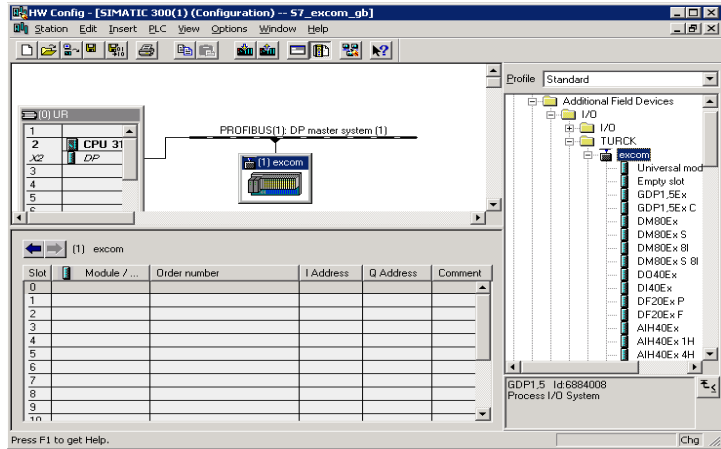
Figure 93:  
Hardware catalog  
with excom<sup>®</sup>  
modules



### Selection of the excom<sup>®</sup> gateway as a slave

To register an excom<sup>®</sup> station as a slave, select the required entry in the hardware catalog and drag it to the PROFIBUS directory.

Table 173:  
Inserting an  
excom<sup>®</sup> station as  
a slave



Note that this will only add an empty module rack.

The gateway and the station modules must then be copied separately to the empty module rack.

### Configuration of the *excom*® station

To configure an *excom*® station, simply copy the required modules from the hardware catalog to the list of the *excom*® station concerned.

The first module to be registered in the module list is the gateway.



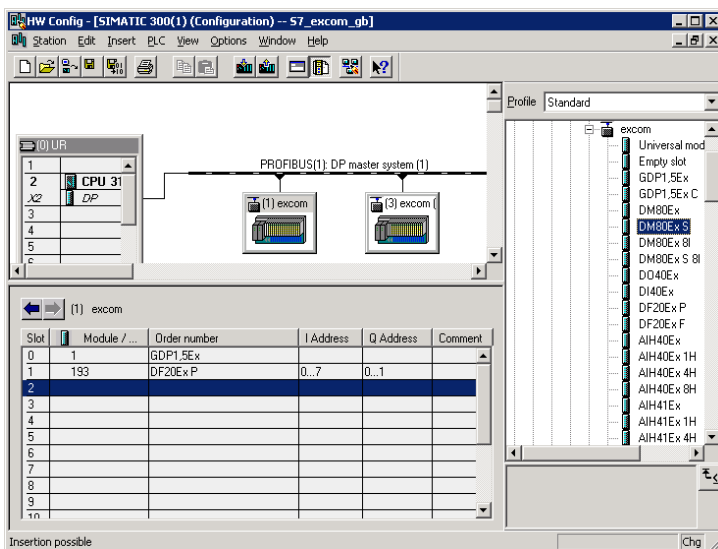
#### Note

Even if your physical station is configured redundantly, i.e. the station contains two gateways, only a **single** gateway has to be added to the module list.

The redundancy mode, i.e. the gateway performance in the event of an error, is then set as a gateway parameter.

To configure your *excom*® station, simply copy the I/O modules from the hardware catalog to the list of the *excom*® station concerned.

Figure 94:  
Selection of the  
*excom*® modules





### Note

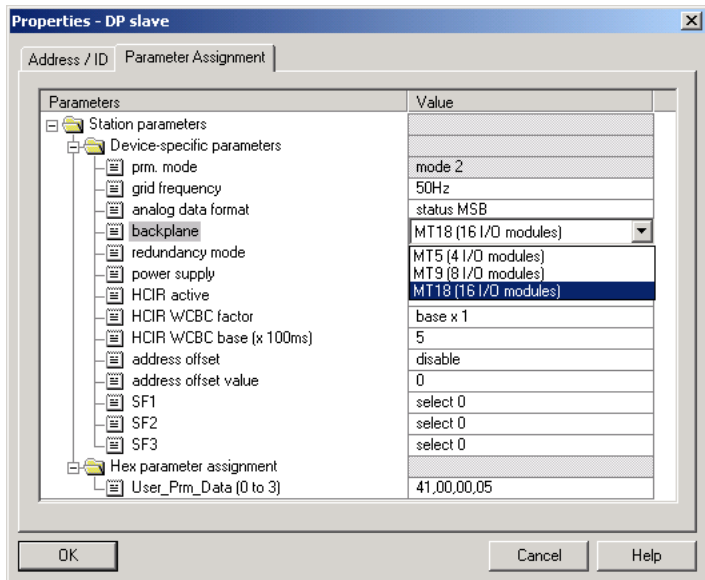
When configuring the *excom*® station, ensure that the order of the modules in the software's module list matches the actual order of the modules in the module rack.

Should this not be the case, the gateway will signal the master configuration errors via the PROFIBUS diagnostics; however, data exchange between correctly configured modules and the master is not affected.

### Setting the station parameters

To set the module parameters, double-click the relevant *excom*® module. A window will pop up in which you can set the module parameters via the “Parameter Assignment” tab.

Figure 95:  
Parameterisation  
of the *excom*®  
gateway



The folder “Device-specific parameters” shows settings in plain text, whereas the folder “Hex parameter assignment” displays the settings in hexadecimal format.

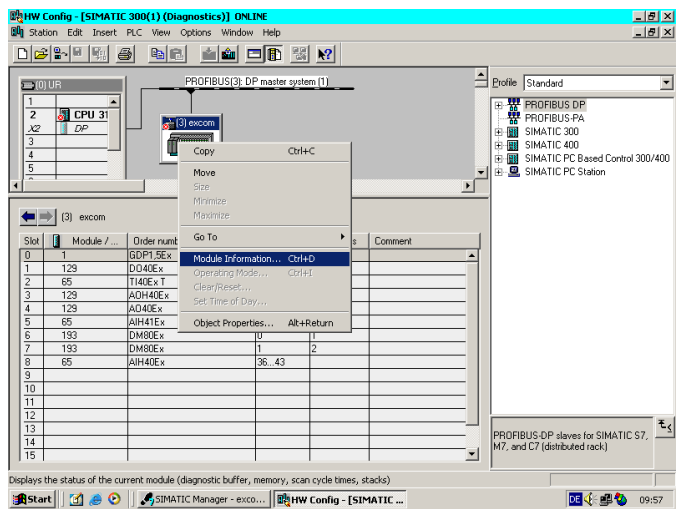
The specific meanings of the module parameters can be taken from the individual module descriptions in chapters 5 to 10 of this manual.

**Error diagnostics (station/system diagnostics) when interfaced to an S7 Siemens PLC**

The diagnostics data of the excom<sup>®</sup> station can be read online during operation.

Open the following menu by right clicking the station:

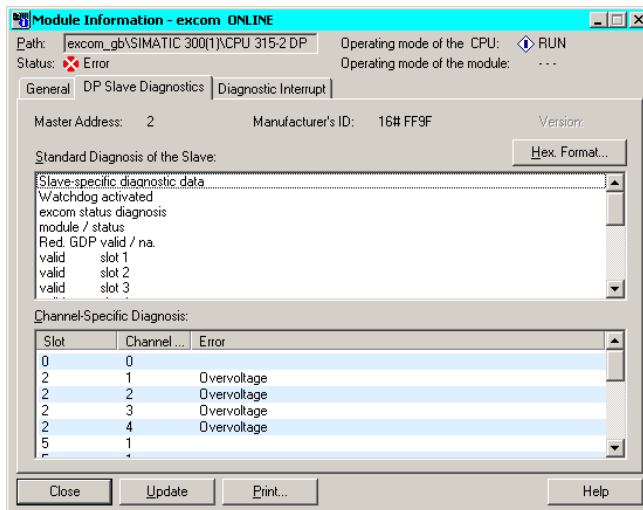
Figure 96:  
S7 diagnostics



The menu item "Module Information..." contains the station diagnostics.

**10**

Figure 97:  
Module information of the excom<sup>®</sup> station



A detailed description of the software's diagnostics functions is contained in the software manual "SIMATIC Manager" published by Siemens.

Information on the diagnostics functions of the individual excom<sup>®</sup> modules is provided in chapter 5 to 10.

The diagnostics options available for the gateway are described in "PROFIBUS-DP interface" in the section "Diagnostics" page 5-47.

# Configuration

## Connection to ABB AC800F

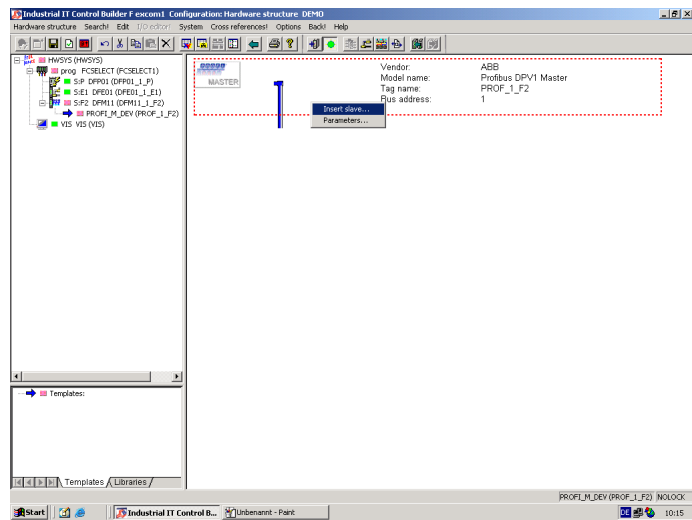
To configure the *excom*<sup>®</sup> station in conjunction with an ABB PLC, the configuration software “Control Builder F” V6.2 from ABB is used in our configuration example.

### Network configuration

Once the field controller, the power supply, the PROFIBUS module and the master have been selected, the *excom*<sup>®</sup> station can be added to the network as a slave.

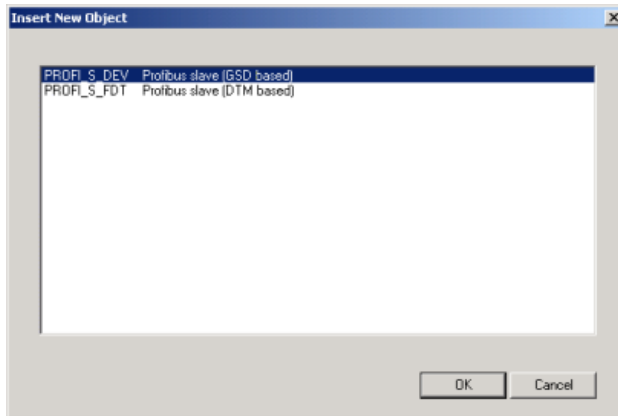
Go to the menu item “Edit → Insert” or right-click the slave and then click “Insert slave”.

Figure 98:  
Inserting a slave



In the following window, please select either a GSD-based or a DTM-based slave.

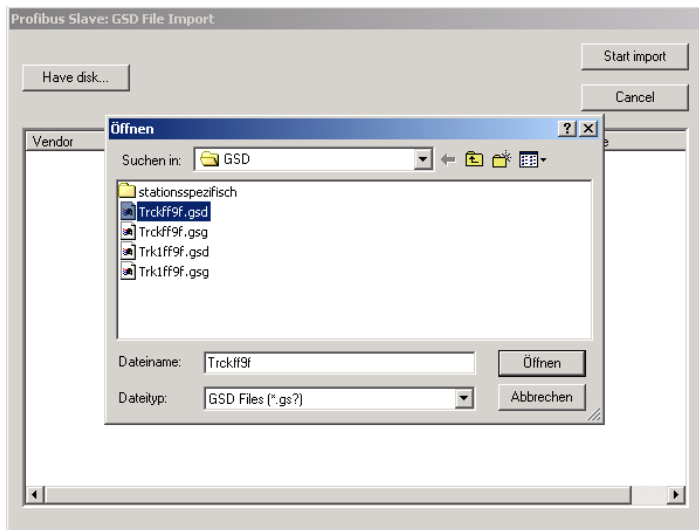
*Figure 99: Selection of a GSD-based slave*



### **GSD-based slaves**

After entering the station address of the slave, the associated GSD files have to be imported into the configuration software.

Figure 100:  
Importing the  
GSD files

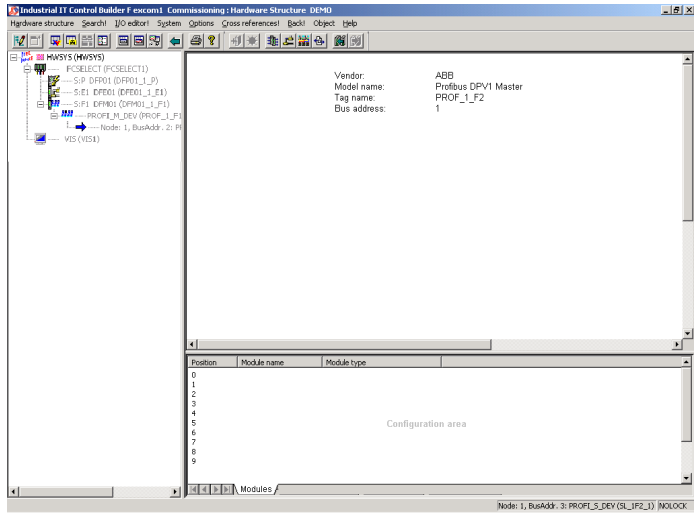


The *excom*® slave may be configured after importing the GSD files.

### **Configuration of the *excom*® station**

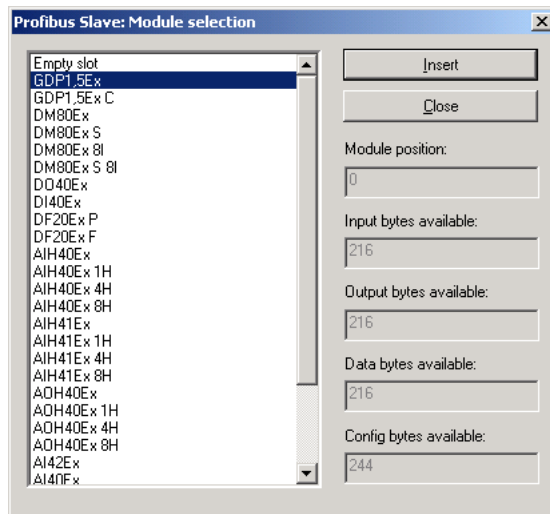
Double-clicking the entry of the slave will open the configuration window.

Figure 101:  
Slave configuration



Another double-click onto positions 0 to 16 in the lower window section will open the “PROFIBUS slave: module selection” window.

Figure 102:  
Module selection



Then assign the individual modules to the *excom*® station. Start with the gateway on position 0 and then add all stations according to their actual order in the module rack.



### Note

Even if your system is configured redundantly, i.e. the station contains two gateways, only a **single** gateway has to be added to the module list.

The redundancy mode, i.e. the gateway behaviour in the event of an error, is then set as a gateway parameter.



### Note

When configuring the *excom*® station, ensure that the order of the modules in the software's module list matches the actual order of the modules in the module rack.

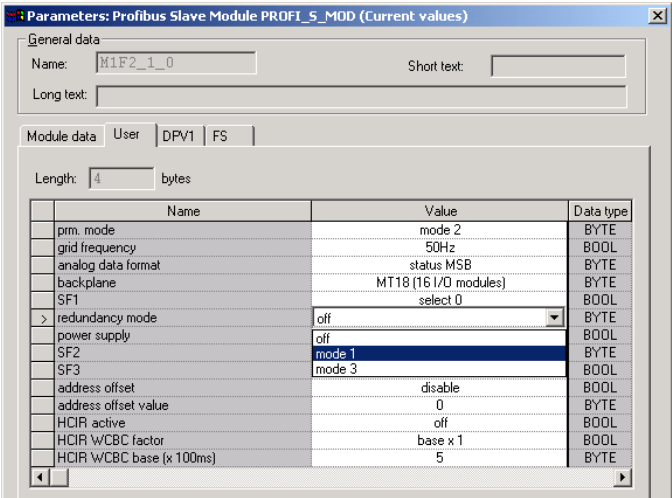
Should this not be the case, the gateway will signal the master configuration errors via the PROFIBUS diagnostics; however, data exchange between correctly configured modules and the master is not affected.

### Parameterisation of GSD-based slaves

The slaves are parameterised by double-clicking the respective module.

The module parameters are set via the “User” tab in the window “Parameters: Profibus Slave...”.

Figure 103:  
Parameterisation  
of the GSD-based  
slave

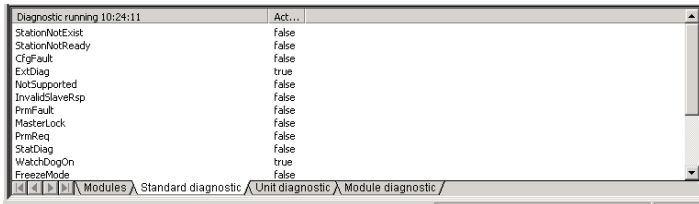


Diagnostics messages of GSD-based slaves

In addition to the general standard station specific diagnostics, the software also provides device-specific status diagnostics (unit diagnostics) and channel-specific diagnostics (module diagnostics) with diagnostics messages in plain text.

- Extended diagnostics messages are provided.

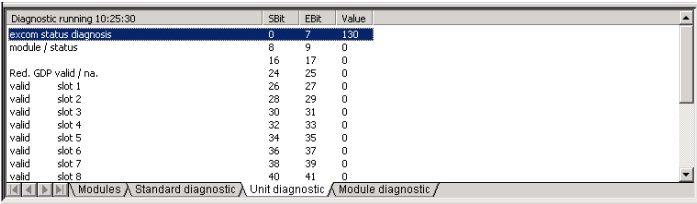
Figure 104:  
Standard  
diagnostics



| Diagnostic running 10:24:11 | Act... |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| StationNotExist             | false  |
| StationNotReady             | false  |
| CfgFault                    | false  |
| ExtDiag                     | true   |
| NotSupported                | false  |
| InvalidSlaveRsp             | false  |
| PriFault                    | false  |
| MasterLock                  | false  |
| PriReq                      | false  |
| StatDiag                    | false  |
| WatchDogOn                  | true   |
| FreezeMode                  | false  |

- Status diagnostics

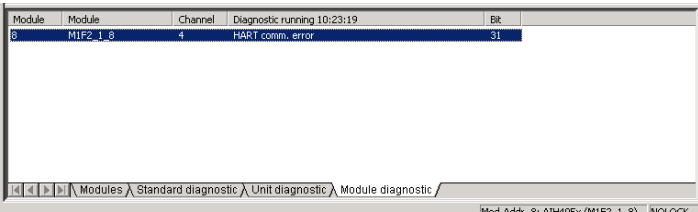
Figure 105:  
Unit related  
diagnostics



| Diagnostic running 10:25:30 | SBR | EBR | Value |
|-----------------------------|-----|-----|-------|
| excom status diagnosis      | 0   | 7   | 130   |
| module / status             | 8   | 9   | 0     |
| valid slot 1                | 16  | 17  | 0     |
| Red. GDP valid / na.        | 24  | 25  | 0     |
| valid slot 2                | 26  | 27  | 0     |
| valid slot 3                | 28  | 29  | 0     |
| valid slot 4                | 30  | 31  | 0     |
| valid slot 5                | 32  | 33  | 0     |
| valid slot 6                | 34  | 35  | 0     |
| valid slot 7                | 36  | 37  | 0     |
| valid slot 8                | 38  | 39  | 0     |
| valid slot 9                | 40  | 41  | 0     |

- Module diagnostics (channel-specific)

Figure 106:  
Module diagnos-  
tics



| Module | Module   | Channel | Diagnostic running 10:23:19 | BR |
|--------|----------|---------|-----------------------------|----|
| 8      | MIF2_1_8 | 4       | HART comm. error            | 31 |

# Appendix

|                                                      |          |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| <b>Parameters of the <i>excom</i>® modules .....</b> | <b>3</b> |
| Parameters in mode 1 .....                           | 3        |
| – GDP1,5Ex .....                                     | 3        |
| – GDP1,5Ex D/ GDP1,5Ex CD .....                      | 5        |
| – DM80Ex/ DM80Ex S .....                             | 7        |
| – DM80Ex 8I/ DM80Ex S 8I .....                       | 8        |
| – DI40Ex .....                                       | 8        |
| – DO40Ex .....                                       | 9        |
| – AI40Ex .....                                       | 10       |
| – AI41Ex .....                                       | 11       |
| – AO40Ex .....                                       | 11       |
| – AIH40Ex .....                                      | 12       |
| – AIH40Ex 4H (with 4 HART® variables) .....          | 13       |
| – AIH41Ex .....                                      | 14       |
| – AIH41Ex 4H (with 4 HART® variables) .....          | 15       |
| – AOH40Ex .....                                      | 16       |
| – AOH40Ex 4H (with 4 HART® variables) .....          | 17       |
| – TI40Ex R .....                                     | 18       |
| – TI40Ex T .....                                     | 19       |
| – DF20 Ex P .....                                    | 20       |
| – DF20Ex F .....                                     | 21       |
| Parameters in mode 2 .....                           | 22       |
| – GDP1,5Ex/ GDP1,5Ex C .....                         | 22       |
| – DM80Ex/ DM80Ex S/ DM80Ex 8I/ DM80Ex S 8I .....     | 24       |
| – DI40Ex .....                                       | 25       |
| – DO40Ex .....                                       | 26       |
| – AI40Ex .....                                       | 27       |
| – AI41Ex .....                                       | 28       |
| – AO40Ex .....                                       | 29       |
| – AIH40Ex .....                                      | 30       |
| – AIH40EX 4H .....                                   | 31       |
| – AIH40Ex 1H .....                                   | 33       |
| – AIH40Ex 8H .....                                   | 35       |
| – AIH41Ex .....                                      | 37       |
| – AIH41Ex 4H .....                                   | 38       |
| – AIH41Ex 1H .....                                   | 40       |
| – AIH41Ex 8H .....                                   | 42       |
| – AOH40Ex .....                                      | 44       |
| – AOH40Ex 4H .....                                   | 45       |
| – AOH40Ex 1H .....                                   | 47       |
| – AOH40Ex 8H .....                                   | 48       |

|                                      |           |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| – TI40Ex R .....                     | 50        |
| – TI40Ex T .....                     | 52        |
| – DF20 Ex P .....                    | 54        |
| – DF20Ex F .....                     | 57        |
| <b>Ordering details .....</b>        | <b>60</b> |
| Power supply units .....             | 61        |
| Bus interface .....                  | 61        |
| Module rack .....                    | 62        |
| Housing .....                        | 63        |
| Systems .....                        | 63        |
| excom <sup>®</sup> accessories ..... | 65        |

## Parameters of the *excom*® modules

The parameters of the *excom*® modules and their bit mapping can be taken from the following tables.



### Note

The default parameter settings in the tables are highlighted in bold type.

## Parameters in mode 1

### GDP1,5Ex

Table 174:  
Parameters for  
GDP1,5Ex  
(mode 1)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name       | Parameter values                                                                                               |
|----------|---------|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | 0/ 1    | Prm. Mode            | <b>00: Mode 1</b><br>01: Mode 2<br>(Parameterisation mode: determined by the GSD file as a constant parameter) |
| 2        |         | Line frequency       | <b>0: 50 Hz</b><br>1: 60 Hz                                                                                    |
| 3/4      |         | Analogue data format | <b>0 0: Status MSB</b><br>0 1: Status LSB<br>1 0: No status                                                    |
| 5/6      |         | Module rack          | 01: MT9 (8 I/O modules)<br><b>10: MT18 (16 I/O modules)</b>                                                    |
| 7        |         | SF1                  | <b>0: Selection 0</b><br>1: Selection 1                                                                        |

Table 174:  
Parameters for  
GDP1,5Ex  
(mode 1)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name               | Parameter values                                                                   |
|----------|---------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1        | 0/1     | Redundancy mode              | <b>00: OFF</b><br>0 1: Mode 1<br>1 1: Mode 3                                       |
|          | 2       | SF 3                         | <b>0: Selection 0</b><br>1: Selection 1                                            |
|          | 3       | Power supply                 | <b>0: Single</b><br>1: Redundant                                                   |
|          | 4/5     | reserved                     | <b>00</b>                                                                          |
|          | 6/7     | SF2                          | <b>00: Selection 0</b><br>0 1: Selection 1<br>1 0: Selection 2<br>1 1: Selection 3 |
| 2        | 0 to 6  | Offset value                 | <b>0</b> to 124                                                                    |
|          | 7       | Address offset               | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON                                                             |
| 3        | 0 to 5  | HCIR WCBC basis<br>(x 100ms) | <b>0</b> to 63                                                                     |
|          | 6       | HCIR WCBC factor             | <b>0: Basis x 1</b><br>1: Basis x 16                                               |
|          | 7       | HCIR active                  | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON                                                             |



**GDP1,5Ex D/ GDP1,5Ex CD**

Table 175:  
GDP1,5Ex ...  
(mode 1)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name                       | Parameter values                                                                                                     |
|----------|---------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | 0/ 1    | Prm. Mode                            | <b>00: Mode 1</b><br>01: Mode 2<br>(Parameterisation mode:<br>determined by the GSD file<br>as a constant parameter) |
|          | 2       | Line frequency                       | <b>0: 50 Hz</b><br>1: 60 Hz                                                                                          |
|          | 3/4     | Analogue data<br>format              | <b>00: Status MSB</b><br>01: Status LSB<br>10: No status                                                             |
|          | 5/6     | Module rack                          | 01: MT9 (8 I/O modules)<br><b>10: MT18 (16 I/O<br/>modules)</b>                                                      |
|          | 7       | SF1                                  | <b>0: Selection 0</b><br>1: Selection 1                                                                              |
| 1        | 0/1     | Redundancy mode                      | <b>00: OFF</b><br>01: Mode 1<br>11: Mode 3                                                                           |
|          | 2       | SF 3                                 | <b>0: Selection 0</b><br>1: Selection 1                                                                              |
|          | 3       | Power supply                         | <b>0: Single</b><br>1: Redundant                                                                                     |
|          | 4/5     | Cyclic data<br>(only GDP1,5Ex<br>CD) | <b>00: Selection 0</b><br>Default value must not be<br>modified!                                                     |
|          | 6/7     | SF2                                  | <b>00: Selection 0</b><br>01: Selection 1<br>10: Selection 2<br>11: Selection 3                                      |

Table 175:  
GDP1,5Ex ...  
(mode 1)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name               | Parameter values                     |
|----------|---------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 2        | 0 to 6  | Offset value                 | <b>0</b> to 124                      |
|          | 7       | Address offset               | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON               |
| 3        | 0 to 5  | HCIR WCBC Basis<br>(x 100ms) | <b>0</b> to 63                       |
|          | 6       | HCIR WCBC factor             | <b>0: Basis x 1</b><br>1: Basis x 16 |
|          | 7       | HCIR active                  | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON               |
| 4        |         | Unused channels slot 1       |                                      |
| 5        |         | Unused channels slot 2       |                                      |
| :        |         | :                            |                                      |
| 18       |         | Unused channels slot 15      |                                      |
| 19       |         | Unused channels slot 16      |                                      |



DM80Ex/ DM80Ex S

Table 176:  
DM80Ex...  
(mode 1)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name            | Parameter values                                                                             |
|----------|---------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | 0/1     | Effective direction       | <b>00: 8 inputs</b><br>01: 4 inputs / 4 outputs<br>10: 5 inputs / 3 outputs<br>11: 8 outputs |
|          | 2       | Polarity                  | <b>0: Normal</b><br>1: Inverse                                                               |
|          | 3       | Debouncing                | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: 50 ms                                                                    |
|          | 4/5     | Substitute value strategy | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value                              |
|          | 6       | Wire break monitoring     | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                       |
|          | 7       | Short-circuit monitoring  | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                       |

## DM80Ex 8I/ DM80Ex S 8I

Table 177:  
DM80Ex...  
(mode 1)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name            | Parameter values                                                |
|----------|---------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | 0 to 2  | Polarity                  | <b>000: Normal</b><br>100: Inverse                              |
|          | 3       | Debouncing                | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: 50 ms                                       |
|          | 4/5     | Substitute value strategy | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value |
|          | 6       | Wire break monitoring     | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                          |
|          | 7       | Short-circuit monitoring  | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                          |

### DI40Ex

Table 178:  
DI40Ex (mode 1)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name            | Parameter values                                                |
|----------|---------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | 0/1     | reserved                  | <b>00</b>                                                       |
|          | 2       | Polarity                  | <b>0: Normal</b><br>1: Inverse                                  |
|          | 3       | Debouncing                | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: 50 ms                                       |
|          | 4/5     | Substitute value strategy | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value |
|          | 6       | Wire break monitoring     | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                          |
|          | 7       | Short-circuit monitoring  | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                          |



DO40Ex

Table 179:  
DO40Ex (mode 1)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name            | Parameter values                                                |
|----------|---------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | 0/1     | reserved                  | <b>00</b>                                                       |
|          | 2       | Polarity                  | <b>0: Normal</b><br>1: Inverse                                  |
|          | 3       | reserved                  | <b>0</b>                                                        |
|          | 4/5     | Substitute value strategy | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value |
|          | 6       | Wire break monitoring     | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                          |
|          | 7       | Short-circuit monitoring  | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                          |
|          |         |                           |                                                                 |

## AI40Ex

Table 180:  
AI40Ex  
(mode 1)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name            | Parameter values                                                |
|----------|---------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | 0       | Measuring range           | 0: 0...20 mA<br><b>1: 4...20 mA</b>                             |
|          | 1       | Connection                | 0: Active<br><b>1: Passive</b>                                  |
|          | 3       | Filter (PT1)              | 0: OFF<br><b>1: 100 ms</b>                                      |
|          | 4/5     | Substitute value strategy | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value |
|          | 6       | Wire break monitoring     | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                          |
|          | 7       | Short-circuit monitoring  | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                          |



AI41Ex

Table 181:  
AI40Ex  
(mode 1)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name            | Parameter values                                              |
|----------|---------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | 0/1     | Measuring range           | 00:0..10V<br><b>01:2..10V</b><br>10:0...20 mA<br>11:4...20 mA |
| 2        |         | reserved                  |                                                               |
| 3        |         | Filter (PT1)              | 0:Off<br><b>1:100 ms</b>                                      |
| 4/5      |         | Substitute value strategy | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01:Max. value<br>10:Last valid value |
| 6/7      |         | Line monitoring           | <b>00:ON</b><br>11:OFF                                        |

AO40Ex

Table 182:  
AO40Ex  
(mode 1)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name            | Parameter values                                                |
|----------|---------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | 0       | Measuring range           | 00: 0...20 mA<br><b>01: 4...20 mA</b>                           |
|          | 1 to 3  | reserved                  | <b>000</b>                                                      |
| 4/5      |         | Substitute value strategy | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value |
| 6        |         | Wire break monitoring     | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                          |
| 7        |         | Short-circuit monitoring  | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                          |

## AIH40Ex

Table 183:  
AIH40Ex  
(mode 1)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name                 | Parameter values                                                     |
|----------|---------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | 0/1     | HART® status / measuring range | 00: OFF/ 0...20 mA<br>01: OFF/ 4...20 mA<br><b>10: ON/ 4...20 mA</b> |
|          | 2       | reserved                       | <b>0</b>                                                             |
|          | 3       | Filter (PT1)                   | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: 100 ms                                           |
|          | 4/5     | Substitute value strategy      | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value      |
|          | 6       | Wire break monitoring          | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                               |
|          | 7       | Short-circuit monitoring       | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                               |



AIH40Ex 4H (with 4 HART® variables)

Table 184:  
AIH40Ex 4H  
(mode 1)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name              | Parameter values                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------|---------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | 0 to 2  | HART® status/sec. variables | <b>000: ON/ V 1,2,3,4 of C1</b><br>001: Auto/ V 1,2,3,4 of C1<br>010: ON/ V 1,2 of C1,2<br>011: Auto/ V 1,2 of C1,2<br>100: ON/ V 1 of C1,2,3,4<br>101: ON/ V 2 of C1,2,3,4<br>110: ON/ V 3 of C1,2,3,4<br>111: ON/ V 4 of C1,2,3,4 |
| 3        |         | Filter (PT1)                | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: 100 ms                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 4/5      |         | Substitute value strategy   | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 6        |         | Wire break monitoring       | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 7        |         | Short-circuit monitoring    | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

**AIH41Ex**

Table 185:  
AIH41Ex  
(mode 1)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name                 | Parameter values                                                     |
|----------|---------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | 0/1     | HART® status / measuring range | 00: OFF/ 0...20 mA<br>01: OFF/ 4...20 mA<br><b>10: ON/ 4...20 mA</b> |
|          | 2       | reserved                       | <b>0</b>                                                             |
|          | 3       | Filter (PT1)                   | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: 100 ms                                           |
|          | 4/5     | Substitute value strategy      | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value      |
|          | 6/7     | Line monitoring                | <b>00: ON</b><br>11: OFF                                             |



AIH41Ex 4H (with 4 HART® variables)

Table 186:  
AIH41Ex 4H  
(mode 1)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name                | Parameter values                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------|---------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | 0 to 2  | HART® status / sec. variables | <b>000: ON/ V 1,2,3,4 of C1</b><br>001: Auto/ V 1,2,3,4 of C1<br>010: ON/ V 1,2 of C1,2<br>011: Auto/ V 1,2 of C1,2<br>100: ON/ V 1 of C1,2,3,4<br>101: ON/ V 2 of C1,2,3,4<br>110: ON/ V 3 of C1,2,3,4<br>111: ON/ V 4 of C1,2,3,4 |
|          | 3       | Filter (PT1)                  | 0: OFF<br>1: 100 ms                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|          | 4/5     | Substitute value strategy     | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value                                                                                                                                                                     |
|          | 6/7     | Line monitoring               | <b>00: ON</b><br>11: OFF                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

## AOH40Ex

Table 187:  
AOH40Ex  
(mode 1)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name                 | Parameter values                                                     |
|----------|---------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | 0/1     | HART® status / measuring range | 00: OFF/ 0...20 mA<br>01: OFF/ 4...20 mA<br><b>10: ON/ 4...20 mA</b> |
|          | 2       | reserved                       | <b>0</b>                                                             |
|          | 3       | reserved                       | <b>0</b>                                                             |
|          | 4/5     | Substitute value strategy      | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value      |
|          | 6       | Wire break monitoring          | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                               |
|          | 7       | Short-circuit monitoring       | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                               |



AOH40Ex 4H (with 4 HART® variables)

Table 188:  
AOH40Ex 4H  
(mode 1)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name                | Parameter values                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------|---------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | 2 to 0  | HART® status / sec. variables | <b>000: ON/ V 1,2,3,4 of C1</b><br>001: Auto/ V 1,2,3,4 of C1<br>010: ON/ V 1,2 of C1,2<br>011: Auto/ V 1,2 of C1,2<br>100: ON/ V 1 of C1,2,3,4<br>101: ON/ V 2 of C1,2,3,4<br>110: ON/ V 3 of C1,2,3,4<br>111: ON/ V 4 of C1,2,3,4 |
| 3        |         | reserved                      | <b>0</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 4/ 5     |         | Substitute value strategy     | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 6        |         | Wire break monitoring         | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 7        |         | Short-circuit monitoring      | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

# TI40Ex R

Table 189:  
TI40Ex R  
(mode 1)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name            | Parameter values                                                                                                                                             |
|----------|---------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | 2 to 0  | Measuring range           | 000: Pt100 2L (auto)<br>001: Pt100 3L<br><b>010: Pt100 4L</b><br>011: Pt1000 2L (auto)<br>100: Pt1000 3L<br>100: Pt1000 4L<br>110: Ni100 2w<br>111: Ni100 3w |
| 3        |         | Filter (PT1)              | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: 11 s                                                                                                                                     |
| 4/ 5     |         | Substitute value strategy | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value                                                                                              |
| 6        |         | Wire break monitoring     | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                                                       |
| 7        |         | Short-circuit monitoring  | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                                                       |



TI40Ex T

Table 190:  
TI40Ex T  
(mode 1)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name            | Parameter values                                                                                                            |
|----------|---------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | 0 to 2  | Measuring range           | <b>000: Type B</b><br>001: Type E<br>010: Type J<br>011: Type K1<br>00: Type N<br>101: Type R<br>110: Type S<br>111: Type T |
| 3        |         | Filter (PT1)              | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: 11 s                                                                                                    |
| 4/ 5     |         | Substitute value strategy | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value                                                             |
| 6        |         | Wire break monitoring     | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                      |
| 7        |         | reserved                  | <b>0</b>                                                                                                                    |

## DF20 Ex P

Table 191:  
DF20 Ex P  
(mode 1)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name              | Parameter values                                                                                                                          |
|----------|---------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | 0       | Reset counter               | <b>0: Host-controlled</b><br>1: Terminal                                                                                                  |
|          | 1/ 2    | Counting/rotation direction | <b>00: Forwards (f &lt; 4 kHz)</b><br>01: Host-controlled (f < 4k Hz)<br>00: Terminal (f < 4 kHz)<br>11: Terminal<br>(auto, f > 1.25 kHz) |
|          | 3       | Debouncing                  | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: 50 ms                                                                                                                 |
|          | 4/ 5    | Substitute value strategy   | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value                                                                           |
|          | 6       | Wire break monitoring       | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                                    |
|          | 7       | Short-circuit monitoring    | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                                    |



DF20Ex F

Table 192:  
DF20Ex F  
(mode 1)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name              | Parameter values                                                                                                                   |
|----------|---------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | 0       | Average value               | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: 8 values                                                                                                       |
|          | 1/ 2    | Counting/rotation direction | <b>00: Forwards (f&lt; 4 kHz)</b><br>01: Host-controlled (f < 4 kHz)<br>00: Terminal (f< 4 kHz)<br>11: Terminal (auto, f>1.25 kHz) |
|          | 3       | Debouncing                  | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: 50 ms                                                                                                          |
|          | 4/ 5    | Substitute value strategy   | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value                                                                    |
|          | 6       | Wire break monitoring       | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                             |
|          | 7       | Short-circuit monitoring    | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                             |

**Parameters in mode 2**  
**GDP1,5Ex/ GDP1,5Ex C**

Table 193:  
Parameters for  
GDP1,5Ex  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name       | Parameter values                                                                                                   |
|----------|---------|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | 0/ 1    | Prm. Mode            | 00 Mode 1<br><b>01 Mode 2</b><br>(Parameterisation mode:<br>determined by the GSD file<br>as a constant parameter) |
| 2        |         | Line frequency       | <b>0: 50Hz</b><br>1: 60Hz                                                                                          |
| 3/ 4     |         | Analogue data format | <b>00: Status MSB</b><br>01: Status LSB<br>10: No status                                                           |
| 5/ 6     |         | Module rack          | 01: MT9 (8 I/O modules)<br><b>10: MT18 (16 I/O modules)</b>                                                        |
| 7        |         | SF1                  | <b>0: Selection 0</b><br>1: Selection 1                                                                            |



Table 193:  
Parameters for  
GDP1,5Ex  
(mode 2)

Ap-

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name                    | Parameter values                                                                |
|----------|---------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1        | 0/ 1    | Redundancy mode                   | <b>00: OFF</b><br>01: Mode 1<br>11: Mode 3                                      |
|          | 2       | SF 3                              | <b>0: Selection 0</b><br>1: Selection 1                                         |
|          | 3       | Power supply                      | <b>0: Single</b><br>1: Redundant                                                |
|          | 4/ 5    | Cyclic data<br>(only GDP1,5 Ex C) | <b>00: Selection 0</b><br>Default value must not be modified!                   |
|          | 6/ 7    | SF2                               | <b>00: Selection 0</b><br>01: Selection 1<br>10: Selection 2<br>11: Selection 3 |
| 2        | 0 to 6  | Offset value                      | <b>0</b> to 124                                                                 |
|          | 7       | Address offset                    | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON                                                          |
| 3        | 0 to 5  | HCIR WCBC Basis<br>(x 100ms)      | <b>0</b> to 63                                                                  |
|          | 6       | HCIR WCBC factor                  | <b>0: Basis x 1</b><br>1: Basis x 16                                            |
|          | 7       | HCIR active                       | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON                                                          |

**DM80Ex/ DM80Ex S/ DM80Ex 8I/ DM80Ex S 8I**

Table 194:  
DM80Ex...  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name                                                         | Parameter values                                                |
|----------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        |         | Parameters for channel 1                                               |                                                                 |
|          | 0/ 1    | Debouncing                                                             | <b>00: OFF</b><br>01: 10 ms<br>10: 20 ms<br>11: 50 ms           |
|          | 2       | Polarity                                                               | <b>0: Normal</b><br>1: Inverse                                  |
|          | 3       | Effective direction<br>(only DM80Ex/<br>DM80Ex S)                      | <b>0: Input</b><br>1: Output                                    |
|          | 4/ 5    | Substitute value<br>strategy                                           | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value |
|          | 6       | Wire break moni-<br>toring                                             | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                          |
|          | 7       | Short-circuit moni-<br>toring                                          | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                          |
| 1        |         | Parameters for channel 2 (bit configuration identical to<br>channel 1) |                                                                 |
| 2        |         | Parameters for channel 3 (bit configuration identical to<br>channel 1) |                                                                 |
| 3        |         | Parameters for channel 4 (bit configuration identical to<br>channel 1) |                                                                 |



Table 194:  
DM80Ex...  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name | Parameter values                   |
|----------|---------|----------------|------------------------------------|
| 4        | Bit 0   | Channel 1      | <b>0: Active</b><br>1: deactivated |
|          | Bit 1   | Channel 2      | <b>0: Active</b><br>1: deactivated |
|          | :       | :              | :                                  |
|          | Bit 7   | Channel 8      | <b>0: Active</b><br>1: deactivated |

DI40Ex

Table 195:  
DI40Ex (mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no.                                                             | Parameter name            | Parameter values                                                |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | Parameters for channel 1                                            |                           |                                                                 |
|          | 0/ 1                                                                | Debouncing                | <b>00: OFF</b><br>01: 10 ms<br>10: 20 ms<br>11: 50 ms           |
|          | 2                                                                   | Polarity                  | <b>0: Normal</b><br>1: Inverse                                  |
|          | 3                                                                   | reserved                  | <b>0</b>                                                        |
|          | 4/ 5                                                                | Substitute value strategy | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value |
|          | 6                                                                   | Wire break monitoring     | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                          |
|          | 7                                                                   | Short-circuit monitoring  | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                          |
| 1        | Parameters for channel 2 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                           |                                                                 |

Table 195:  
DI40Ex (mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name                                                      | Parameter values |
|----------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| 2        |         | Parameters for channel 3 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                  |
| 3        |         | Parameters for channel 4 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                  |
| 4        |         | reserved                                                            | <b>00000000</b>  |

**DO40Ex**

Table 196:  
DO40Ex (mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name                                                      | Parameter values                                                |
|----------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        |         | Parameters for channel 1                                            |                                                                 |
|          | 0/ 1    | reserved                                                            | <b>00</b>                                                       |
|          | 2       | Polarity                                                            | <b>0: Normal</b><br>1: Inverse                                  |
|          | 3       | reserved                                                            | <b>0</b>                                                        |
|          | 4/ 5    | Substitute value strategy                                           | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value |
|          | 6       | Wire break monitoring                                               | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                          |
|          | 7       | Short-circuit monitoring                                            | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                          |
| 1        |         | Parameters for channel 2 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                                                 |
| 2        |         | Parameters for channel 3 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                                                 |
| 3        |         | Parameters for channel 4 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                                                 |
| 4        |         | reserved                                                            | <b>00000000</b>                                                 |



AI40Ex

Table 197:  
AI40Ex  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name                                                      | Parameter values                                              |
|----------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        |         | Parameters for channel 1                                            |                                                               |
|          | 0/ 1    | Filter (PT1)                                                        | 00:OFF<br>01: <b>0.1s</b><br>10:2.6 s<br>11:29.2 s            |
|          | 2       | Measuring range                                                     | 0: 0...20 mA<br>1: <b>4...20 mA</b>                           |
|          | 3       | Connection                                                          | 0: <b>Active</b><br>1:Passive                                 |
|          | 4/ 5    | Substitute value strategy                                           | 00: <b>Min. value</b><br>01:Max. value<br>10:Last valid value |
|          | 6       | Wire break monitoring                                               | 0: <b>ON</b><br>1:OFF                                         |
|          | 7       | Short-circuit monitoring                                            | 0: <b>ON</b><br>1:OFF                                         |
| 1        |         | Parameters for channel 2 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                                               |
| 2        |         | Parameters for channel 3 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                                               |
| 3        |         | Parameters for channel 4 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                                               |
| 4        |         | reserved                                                            | <b>00000000</b>                                               |

## AI41Ex

Table 198:  
AI40Ex  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name                                                      | Parameter values                                       |
|----------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        |         | Parameters for channel 1                                            |                                                        |
|          | 0/ 1    | Filter (PT1)                                                        | 00:OFF<br>01:0.1s<br>10:2.6 s<br>11:29.2 s             |
|          | 2/3     | Measuring range                                                     | 00:0..10V<br>01:2..10V<br>10:0...20 mA<br>11:4...20 mA |
|          | 4/ 5    | Substitute value strategy                                           | 00:Min. value<br>01:Max. value<br>10:Last valid value  |
|          | 6/7     | Line monitoring                                                     | 00:ON<br>11:OFF                                        |
| 1        |         | Parameters for channel 2 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                                        |
| 2        |         | Parameters for channel 3 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                                        |
| 3        |         | Parameters for channel 4 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                                        |
| 4        |         | reserved                                                            | 00000000                                               |



AO40Ex

Table 199:  
AO40Ex  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name                                                      | Parameter values                                                |
|----------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        |         | Parameters for channel 1                                            |                                                                 |
|          | 0/ 1    | reserved                                                            | <b>00</b>                                                       |
|          | 2       | Measuring range                                                     | 0: 0...20 mA<br><b>1: 4...20 mA</b>                             |
|          | 3       | reserved                                                            | <b>0</b>                                                        |
|          | 4/ 5    | Substitute value strategy                                           | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value |
|          | 6       | Wire break monitoring                                               | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                          |
|          | 7       | Short-circuit monitoring                                            | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                          |
| 1        |         | Parameters for channel 2 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                                                 |
| 2        |         | Parameters for channel 3 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                                                 |
| 3        |         | Parameters for channel 4 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                                                 |
| 4        |         | reserved                                                            | <b>00000000</b>                                                 |

## AIH40Ex

Table 200:  
AIH40Ex  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name                                                         | Parameter values                                                     |
|----------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        |         | Parameters for channel 1                                               |                                                                      |
|          | 0/ 1    | Filter (PT1)                                                           | <b>00: OFF</b><br>01: 0.1 s<br>10: 2.6 s<br>11: 29.2 s               |
|          | 2/ 3    | HART® status /<br>measuring range                                      | 00: OFF/ 0...20 mA<br>01: OFF/ 4...20 mA<br><b>10: ON/ 4...20 mA</b> |
|          | 4/ 5    | Substitute value<br>strategy                                           | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value      |
|          | 6       | Wire break moni-<br>toring                                             | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                               |
|          | 7       | Short-circuit moni-<br>toring                                          | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                               |
| 1        |         | Parameters for channel 2 (bit configuration identical to<br>channel 1) |                                                                      |
| 2        |         | Parameters for channel 3 (bit configuration identical to<br>channel 1) |                                                                      |
| 3        |         | Parameters for channel 4 (bit configuration identical to<br>channel 1) |                                                                      |
| 4        |         | reserved                                                               | <b>00000000</b>                                                      |



AIH40EX 4H

Table 201:  
AIH40Ex 4H  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name                                                      | Parameter values                                                |
|----------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        |         | Parameters for channel 1                                            |                                                                 |
|          | 0/ 1    | Filter (PT1)                                                        | <b>00: OFF</b><br>01: 0.1 s<br>10: 2.6 s<br>11: 29.2 s          |
|          | 2       | C1: SV 3                                                            | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON                                          |
|          | 3       | C1: SV 4                                                            | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON                                          |
|          | 4/ 5    | Substitute value strategy                                           | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value |
|          | 6       | Wire break monitoring                                               | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                          |
|          | 7       | Short-circuit monitoring                                            | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                          |
| 1        |         | Parameters for channel 2 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                                                 |
| 2        |         | Parameters for channel 3 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                                                 |
| 3        |         | Parameters for channel 4 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                                                 |

Table 201:  
AIH40Ex 4H  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no.                        | Parameter name | Parameter values |
|----------|--------------------------------|----------------|------------------|
| 4        | Parameters for channels 1 to 4 |                |                  |
|          | Bit 0                          | C1: SV 1       | 0: OFF<br>1: ON  |
|          | Bit 1                          | C1: SV 2       | 0: OFF<br>1: ON  |
|          | Bit 2                          | C2: SV1        | 0: OFF<br>1: ON  |
|          | Bit 3                          | C2: SV 2       | 0: OFF<br>1: ON  |
|          | Bit 4                          | C3: SV 1       | 0: OFF<br>1: ON  |
|          | Bit 5                          | C3: SV 2       | 0: OFF<br>1: ON  |
|          | Bit 6                          | C4: SV1        | 0: OFF<br>1: ON  |
|          | Bit 7                          | C4: SV 2       | 0: OFF<br>1: ON  |



AIH40Ex 1H

Table 202:  
AIH40Ex 1H  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name                                                         | Parameter values                                                     |
|----------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        |         | Parameters for channel 1                                               |                                                                      |
|          | 0/ 1    | Filter (PT1)                                                           | <b>00: OFF</b><br>01: 0.1 s<br>10: 2.6 s<br>11: 29.2 s               |
|          | 2/ 3    | HART® status /<br>measuring range                                      | 00: OFF/ 0...20 mA<br>01: OFF/ 4...20 mA<br><b>10: ON/ 4...20 mA</b> |
|          | 4/ 5    | Substitute value<br>strategy                                           | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value      |
|          | 6       | Wire break moni-<br>toring                                             | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                               |
|          | 7       | Short-circuit moni-<br>toring                                          | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                               |
| 1        |         | Parameters for channel 2 (bit configuration identical to<br>channel 1) |                                                                      |
| 2        |         | Parameters for channel 3 (bit configuration identical to<br>channel 1) |                                                                      |
| 3        |         | Parameters for channel 4 (bit configuration identical to<br>channel 1) |                                                                      |

Table 202:  
AIH40Ex 1H  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no.                        | Parameter name            | Parameter values                                                                                   |
|----------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4        | Parameters for channels 1 to 4 |                           |                                                                                                    |
|          | Bit 0/ 1                       | HART® variable of channel | <b>00: Channel 1</b><br>01: Channel 2<br>10: Channel 3<br>11: Channel 4                            |
|          | Bit 2/ 3/ 4                    | HART® variable            | 000: Primary<br><b>00: Secondary 1</b><br>010: Secondary 2<br>011: Secondary 3<br>100: Secondary 4 |
|          | Bit 6/ 7/ 5                    | reserved                  | <b>000</b>                                                                                         |



AIH40Ex 8H

Table 203:  
AIH40Ex 8H  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name                                                      | Parameter values                                                |
|----------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        |         | Parameters for channel 1                                            |                                                                 |
|          | 0/ 1    | Filter (PT1)                                                        | <b>00: OFF</b><br>01: 0.1 s<br>10: 2.6 s<br>11: 29.2 s          |
|          | 2       | C1: SV 3                                                            | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON                                          |
|          | 3       | C1: SV 4                                                            | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON                                          |
|          | 4/ 5    | Substitute value strategy                                           | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value |
|          | 6       | Wire break monitoring                                               | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                          |
|          | 7       | Short-circuit monitoring                                            | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                          |
| 1        |         | Parameters for channel 2 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                                                 |
| 2        |         | Parameters for channel 3 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                                                 |
| 3        |         | Parameters for channel 4 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                                                 |
| 4        |         | Parameters for channels 1 to 4                                      |                                                                 |
|          | Bit 0   | C1: SV 1                                                            | 0: OFF<br><b>1: ON</b>                                          |
|          | Bit 1   | C1: SV 2                                                            | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON                                          |

Table 203:  
AIH40Ex 8H  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name | Parameter values       |
|----------|---------|----------------|------------------------|
|          | Bit 2   | C2: SV1        | 0: OFF<br>1: <b>ON</b> |
|          | Bit 3   | C2: SV 2       | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON |
|          | Bit 4   | C3: SV 1       | 0: OFF<br>1: <b>ON</b> |
|          | Bit 5   | C3: SV 2       | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON |
|          | Bit 6   | C4: SV1        | 0: OFF<br>1: <b>ON</b> |
|          | Bit 7   | C4: SV 2       | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON |



AIH41Ex

Table 204:  
AIH41Ex  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no.                                                             | Parameter name                                | Parameter values                                                     |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | Parameters for channel 1                                            |                                               |                                                                      |
|          | 0/ 1                                                                | Filter (PT1)                                  | <b>00: OFF</b><br>01: 0.1 s<br>10: 2.6 s<br>11: 29.2 s               |
|          | 2/ 3                                                                | HART <sup>®</sup> status /<br>measuring range | 00: OFF/ 0...20 mA<br>01: OFF/ 4...20 mA<br><b>10: ON/ 4...20 mA</b> |
|          | 4/ 5                                                                | Substitute value<br>strategy                  | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value      |
|          | 7/6                                                                 | Line monitoring                               | <b>00: ON</b><br>01: OFF                                             |
| 1        | Parameters for channel 2 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                               |                                                                      |
| 2        | Parameters for channel 3 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                               |                                                                      |
| 3        | Parameters for channel 4 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                               |                                                                      |
| 4        | reserved                                                            |                                               | <b>00000000</b>                                                      |

## AIH41Ex 4H

Table 205:  
AIH41Ex 4H  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name                                                      | Parameter values                                                |
|----------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        |         | Parameters for channel 1                                            |                                                                 |
|          | 0/ 1    | Filter (PT1)                                                        | <b>00: OFF</b><br>01: 0.1 s<br>10: 2.6 s<br>11: 29.2 s          |
|          | 2       | C1: SV 3                                                            | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON                                          |
|          | 3       | C1: SV 4                                                            | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON                                          |
|          | 4/ 5    | Substitute value strategy                                           | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value |
|          | 6/ 7    | Line monitoring                                                     | <b>00: ON</b><br>01: OFF                                        |
| 1        |         | Parameters for channel 2 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                                                 |
| 2        |         | Parameters for channel 3 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                                                 |
| 3        |         | Parameters for channel 4 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                                                 |



Table 205:  
*AIH41Ex 4H*  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no.                        | Parameter name | Parameter values |
|----------|--------------------------------|----------------|------------------|
| 4        | Parameters for channels 1 to 4 |                |                  |
|          | Bit 0                          | C1: SV 1       | 0: OFF<br>1: ON  |
|          | Bit 1                          | C1: SV 2       | 0: OFF<br>1: ON  |
|          | Bit 2                          | C2: SV1        | 0: OFF<br>1: ON  |
|          | Bit 3                          | C2: SV 2       | 0: OFF<br>1: ON  |
|          | Bit 4                          | C3: SV 1       | 0: OFF<br>1: ON  |
|          | Bit 5                          | C3: SV 2       | 0: OFF<br>1: ON  |
|          | Bit 6                          | C4: SV1        | 0: OFF<br>1: ON  |
|          | Bit 7                          | C4: SV 2       | 0: OFF<br>1: ON  |

## AIH41Ex 1H

Table 206:  
AIH41Ex 1H  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name                                                         | Parameter values                                                     |
|----------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        |         | Parameters for channel 1                                               |                                                                      |
|          | 0/ 1    | Filter (PT1)                                                           | <b>00: OFF</b><br>01: 0.1 s<br>10: 2.6 s<br>11: 29.2 s               |
|          | 2/ 3    | HART® status /<br>measuring range                                      | 00: OFF/ 0...20 mA<br>01: OFF/ 4...20 mA<br><b>10: ON/ 4...20 mA</b> |
|          | 4/ 5    | Substitute value<br>strategy                                           | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value      |
|          | 6/ 7    | Line monitoring                                                        | <b>00: ON</b><br>11: OFF                                             |
| 1        |         | Parameters for channel 2 (bit configuration identical to<br>channel 1) |                                                                      |
| 2        |         | Parameters for channel 3 (bit configuration identical to<br>channel 1) |                                                                      |
| 3        |         | Parameters for channel 4 (bit configuration identical to<br>channel 1) |                                                                      |



Table 206:  
*AIH41Ex 1H*  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no.                        | Parameter name                        | Parameter values                                                                                   |
|----------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4        | Parameters for channels 1 to 4 |                                       |                                                                                                    |
|          | Bit 0/ 1                       | HART <sup>®</sup> variable of channel | <b>00: Channel 1</b><br>01: Channel 2<br>10: Channel 3<br>11: Channel 4                            |
|          | Bit 2/ 3/ 4                    | HART <sup>®</sup> variable            | 000: Primary<br><b>00: Secondary 1</b><br>010: Secondary 2<br>011: Secondary 3<br>100: Secondary 4 |
|          | Bit 5/ 6/ 7                    | reserved                              | <b>000</b>                                                                                         |

# AIH41Ex 8H

Table 207:  
AIH41Ex 8H  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no.                                                             | Parameter name            | Parameter values                                                |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | Parameters for channel 1                                            |                           |                                                                 |
|          | 0/ 1                                                                | Filter (PT1)              | <b>00: OFF</b><br>01: 0.1 s<br>10: 2.6 s<br>11: 29.2 s          |
|          | 2                                                                   | C1: SV 3                  | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON                                          |
|          | 3                                                                   | C1: SV 4                  | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON                                          |
|          | 4/ 5                                                                | Substitute value strategy | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value |
|          | 6/ 7                                                                | Line monitoring           | <b>00: ON</b><br>11: OFF                                        |
| 1        | Parameters for channel 2 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                           |                                                                 |
| 2        | Parameters for channel 3 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                           |                                                                 |
| 3        | Parameters for channel 4 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                           |                                                                 |
| 4        | Parameters for channels 1 to 4                                      |                           |                                                                 |
|          | Bit 0                                                               | C1: SV 1                  | 0: OFF<br><b>1: ON</b>                                          |
|          | Bit 1                                                               | C1: SV 2                  | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON                                          |
|          | Bit 2                                                               | C2: SV1                   | 0: OFF<br><b>1: ON</b>                                          |



Table 207:  
*AIH41Ex 8H*  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name | Parameter values       |
|----------|---------|----------------|------------------------|
|          | Bit 3   | C2: SV 2       | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON |
|          | Bit 4   | C3: SV 1       | 0: OFF<br><b>1: ON</b> |
|          | Bit 5   | C3: SV 2       | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON |
|          | Bit 6   | C4: SV1        | 0: OFF<br><b>1: ON</b> |
|          | Bit 7   | C4: SV 2       | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON |

## AOH40Ex

Table 208:  
AOH40Ex  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name                                                         | Parameter values                                                     |
|----------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        |         | Parameters for channel 1                                               |                                                                      |
|          | 0/ 1    | reserved                                                               | <b>00</b>                                                            |
|          | 2/ 3    | HART® status /<br>measuring range                                      | 00: OFF/ 0...20 mA<br>01: OFF/ 4...20 mA<br><b>10: ON/ 4...20 mA</b> |
|          | 4/ 5    | Substitute value<br>strategy                                           | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value      |
|          | 6       | Wire break moni-<br>toring                                             | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                               |
|          | 7       | Short-circuit moni-<br>toring                                          | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                               |
| 1        |         | Parameters for channel 2 (bit configuration identical to<br>channel 1) |                                                                      |
| 2        |         | Parameters for channel 3 (bit configuration identical to<br>channel 1) |                                                                      |
| 3        |         | Parameters for channel 4 (bit configuration identical to<br>channel 1) |                                                                      |
| 4        |         | reserved                                                               | <b>00000000</b>                                                      |



AOH40Ex 4H

Table 209:  
AOH40Ex 4H  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no.                                                             | Parameter name            | Parameter values                                                |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | Parameters for channel 1                                            |                           |                                                                 |
|          | 0                                                                   | reserved                  | <b>0</b>                                                        |
|          | 1                                                                   | HART® status              | 0: OFF<br><b>1: ON</b>                                          |
|          | 2                                                                   | C1: SV 3                  | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON                                          |
|          | 3                                                                   | C1: SV 4                  | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON                                          |
|          | 4/ 5                                                                | Substitute value strategy | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value |
|          | 6                                                                   | Wire break monitoring     | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                          |
|          | 7                                                                   | Short-circuit monitoring  | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                          |
| 1        | Parameters for channel 2 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                           |                                                                 |
| 2        | Parameters for channel 3 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                           |                                                                 |
| 3        | Parameters for channel 4 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                           |                                                                 |

Table 209:  
AOH40Ex 4H  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no.                        | Parameter name | Parameter values |
|----------|--------------------------------|----------------|------------------|
| 4        | Parameters for channels 1 to 4 |                |                  |
|          | Bit 0                          | C1: SV 1       | 0: OFF<br>1: ON  |
|          | Bit 1                          | C1: SV 2       | 0: OFF<br>1: ON  |
|          | Bit 2                          | C2: SV1        | 0: OFF<br>1: ON  |
|          | Bit 3                          | C2: SV 2       | 0: OFF<br>1: ON  |
|          | Bit 4                          | C3: SV 1       | 0: OFF<br>1: ON  |
|          | Bit 5                          | C3: SV 2       | 0: OFF<br>1: ON  |
|          | Bit 6                          | C4: SV1        | 0: OFF<br>1: ON  |
|          | Bit 7                          | C4: SV 2       | 0: OFF<br>1: ON  |



AOH40Ex 1H

Table 210:  
AOH40Ex 1H  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no.                                                                | Parameter name                    | Parameter values                                                     |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | Parameters for channel 1                                               |                                   |                                                                      |
|          | 0/ 1                                                                   | reserved                          | <b>00</b>                                                            |
|          | 2/ 3                                                                   | HART® status /<br>measuring range | 00: OFF/ 0...20 mA<br>01: OFF/ 4...20 mA<br><b>10: ON/ 4...20 mA</b> |
|          | 4/ 5                                                                   | Substitute value<br>strategy      | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value      |
|          | 6                                                                      | Wire break moni-<br>toring        | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                               |
|          | 7                                                                      | Short-circuit moni-<br>toring     | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                               |
| 1        | Parameters for channel 2 (bit configuration identical to<br>channel 1) |                                   |                                                                      |
| 2        | Parameters for channel 3 (bit configuration identical to<br>channel 1) |                                   |                                                                      |
| 3        | Parameters for channel 4 (bit configuration identical to<br>channel 1) |                                   |                                                                      |

Table 210:  
AOH40Ex 1H  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no.        | Parameter name                 | Parameter values                                                                             |
|----------|----------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4        |                | Parameters for channels 1 to 4 |                                                                                              |
|          | Bit 0/ 1       | HART® variable of channel      | 00: Channel 1<br>01: Channel 2<br>10: Channel 3<br>11: Channel 4                             |
|          | Bit 2/<br>3/ 4 | HART® variable                 | 000: Primary<br>001: Secondary 1<br>010: Secondary 2<br>011: Secondary 3<br>100: Secondary 4 |
|          | Bit 5/<br>6/ 7 | reserved                       | <b>000</b>                                                                                   |

**AOH40Ex 8H**

Table 211:  
AOH40Ex 8H  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name            | Parameter values                                                |
|----------|---------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        |         | Parameters for channel 1  |                                                                 |
|          | 0/ 1    | reserved                  | <b>00</b>                                                       |
|          | 2       | C1: SV 3                  | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON                                          |
|          | 3       | C1: SV 4                  | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON                                          |
|          | 4/ 5    | Substitute value strategy | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value |
|          | 6       | Wire break monitoring     | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                          |
|          | 7       | Short-circuit monitoring  | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                          |



Table 211:  
AOH40Ex 8H  
(mode 2)

Ap-

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name                                                      | Parameter values       |
|----------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1        |         | Parameters for channel 2 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                        |
| 2        |         | Parameters for channel 3 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                        |
| 3        |         | Parameters for channel 4 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                        |
| 4        |         | Parameters for channels 1 to 4                                      |                        |
|          | Bit 0   | C1: SV 1                                                            | 0: OFF<br>1: <b>ON</b> |
|          | Bit 1   | C1: SV 2                                                            | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON |
|          | Bit 2   | C2: SV1                                                             | 0: OFF<br>1: <b>ON</b> |
|          | Bit 3   | C2: SV 2                                                            | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON |
|          | Bit 4   | C3: SV 1                                                            | 0: OFF<br>1: <b>ON</b> |
|          | Bit 5   | C3: SV 2                                                            | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON |
|          | Bit 6   | C4: SV1                                                             | 0: OFF<br>1: <b>ON</b> |
|          | Bit 7   | C4: SV 2                                                            | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: ON |

# TI40Ex R

Table 212:  
TI40Ex R  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name                                                      | Parameter values                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        |         | Parameters for channel 1                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|          | 0 to 3  | Line resistance                                                     | <b>0000: Basis + 0 Ohm</b><br>0001: Basis + 0.5 Ohm<br>0010: Basis + 1.0 Ohm<br>0011: Basis + 1.5 Ohm<br>0100: Basis + 2.0 Ohm<br>0101: Basis + 2.5 Ohm<br>0110: Basis + 3.0 Ohm<br>0111: Basis + 3.5 Ohm<br>1000: Basis + 4.0 Ohm<br>1001: Basis + 4.5 Ohm<br>1010: Basis + 5.0 Ohm<br>1011: Basis + 5.5 Ohm<br>1100: Basis + 6.0 Ohm<br>1101: Basis + 6.5 Ohm<br>1110: Basis + 7.0 Ohm<br>1111: Basis + 7.5 Ohm |
|          | 4/ 5    | Substitute value strategy                                           | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|          | 6       | Wire break monitoring                                               | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|          | 7       | Short-circuit monitoring                                            | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 1        |         | Parameters for channel 2 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 2        |         | Parameters for channel 3 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 3        |         | Parameters for channel 4 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |



Table 212:  
*TI40Ex R*  
(mode 2)

Ap-

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name              | Parameter values                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------|---------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4        |         | Parameters for all channels |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|          | 0 to 3  | Sensor type                 | <b>0000: Pt100 (IEC 751)</b><br>0001: Pt200 (IEC 751)<br>0010: Pt400 (IEC 751)<br>0011: Pt1000 (IEC 751)<br>0100: Pt100 (JIS)<br>0101: Pt1000 (JIS)<br>0110: Pt100 (SAM)<br>0111: Pt1000 (SAM)<br>1000: Ni100<br>1011: Cu100<br>1101: 0...30 Ohm ( mOhm)<br>1110: 0...300 Ohm (10mOhm)<br>1111: 0...3 kOhm (100 mOhm) |
|          | 4/ 5    | Filter (PT1)                | <b>00: OFF</b><br>01: 1.2 s<br>10: 11 s<br>11: 25 s                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|          | 6/ 7    | Connection                  | 00: 2L/ 0 Ohm Basis<br>01: 2L/ 8 Ohm Basis<br>01: 3L<br><b>11: 4L</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

# TI40Ex T

Table 213:  
TI40Ex T  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no.                                                             | Parameter name            | Parameter values                                                                                                   |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | Parameters for channel 1                                            |                           |                                                                                                                    |
|          | 0                                                                   | reserved                  | <b>0</b>                                                                                                           |
|          | 1-3                                                                 | Reference temperature     | <b>000: 0 °C</b><br>001: 10 °C<br>010: 20 °C<br>011: 30 °C<br>100: 40 °C<br>101: 50 °C<br>110: 60 °C<br>111: 70 °C |
|          | 4/ 5                                                                | Substitute value strategy | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value                                                    |
|          | 6                                                                   | Wire break monitoring     | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                             |
|          | 7                                                                   | reserved                  | <b>0</b>                                                                                                           |
| 1        | Parameters for channel 2 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                           |                                                                                                                    |
| 2        | Parameters for channel 3 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                           |                                                                                                                    |
| 3        | Parameters for channel 4 (bit configuration identical to channel 1) |                           |                                                                                                                    |



Table 213:  
*TI40Ex T*  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name              | Parameter values                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------|---------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4        |         | Parameters for all channels |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|          | 0 to 3  | Sensor type                 | <b>0000: Type B</b><br>0001: Type E<br>0010: Type J<br>0011: Type K<br>0100: Type L<br>0101: Type N<br>0110: Type R<br>0111: Type S<br>1000: Type T<br>1001: Type U<br>1010: Type C<br>1011: Type D<br>1101: -75..+75 mV [5 µV]<br>1111: -1.2...+1.2 V [100 µV] |
|          | 4/ 5    | Filter (PT1)                | <b>00: OFF</b><br>01: 1.2 s<br>10: 11 s<br>11: 25 s                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|          | 6/ 7    | Reference point             | 00: none<br>01: Internal<br><b>10: Pt100 at terminal</b><br>11: External (thermostat)                                                                                                                                                                           |

## DF20 Ex P

Table 214:  
DF20 Ex P  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name               | Parameter values                                                                                                                  |
|----------|---------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | 0       | A1: Line monitoring          | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                            |
|          | 1       | A2: Line monitoring          | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                            |
|          | 2       | A3: Line monitoring          | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                            |
|          | 3       | A4: Line monitoring          | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                            |
|          | 4       | B1: Line monitoring          | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                            |
|          | 5       | B2: Line monitoring          | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                            |
|          | 6       | B3: Line monitoring          | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                            |
|          | 7       | B4: Line monitoring          | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                            |
| 1        | 0       | A: Counter reset             | <b>0: Host-controlled</b><br>1: Terminal                                                                                          |
|          | 1       | A: Debouncing control inputs | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: 50 ms                                                                                                         |
|          | 2/ 3    | A: Direction detection       | <b>00: Forwards (f&lt; 4 kHz)</b><br>01: Host-controlled (f< 4 kHz)<br>00: Terminal (f< 4 kHz)<br>11: Terminal (auto, f>1.25 kHz) |
|          | 4/ 5    | A: Substitute value output   | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value                                                                   |



Table 214:  
DF20 Ex P  
(mode 2)

Ap-

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name               | Parameter values                                                                                                                   |
|----------|---------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2        | 6/ 7    | A: Substitute value input    | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value                                                                    |
|          | 0       | A1: Polarity                 | <b>0: Normal</b><br>1: Inverse                                                                                                     |
|          | 1       | A2: Polarity                 | <b>0: Normal</b><br>1: Inverse                                                                                                     |
|          | 2       | A3: Polarity                 | <b>0: Normal</b><br>1: Inverse                                                                                                     |
|          | 3       | A4: Polarity                 | <b>0: Normal</b><br>1: Inverse                                                                                                     |
|          | 4/ 5    | A: Measuring range           | 00: 0...100 Hz<br>01: 0...1 kHz<br><b>10: 0...4 kHz</b>                                                                            |
|          | 6       | A: Peak time                 | <b>0: Host-controlled</b><br>1: Terminal                                                                                           |
|          | 7       | A: Edge counting             | <b>0: Rising</b><br>1: Rising + falling                                                                                            |
|          | 0       | B: Counter reset             | <b>0: Host-controlled</b><br>1: Terminal                                                                                           |
|          | 1       | B: Debouncing control inputs | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: 50 ms                                                                                                          |
| 3        | 2/ 3    | B: Direction detection       | <b>00: Forwards (f&lt; 4 kHz)</b><br>01: Host-controlled (f < 4 kHz)<br>00: Terminal (f< 4 kHz)<br>11: Terminal (auto, f>1.25 kHz) |
|          | 4/ 5    | B: Substitute value output   | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value                                                                    |

Table 214:  
DF20 Ex P  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name            | Parameter values                                                |
|----------|---------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4        | 6/7     | B: Substitute value input | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value |
|          | 0       | B1: Polarity              | <b>0: Normal</b><br>1: Inverse                                  |
|          | 1       | B2: Polarity              | <b>0: Normal</b><br>1: Inverse                                  |
|          | 2       | B3: Polarity              | <b>0: Normal</b><br>1: Inverse                                  |
|          | 3       | B4: Polarity              | <b>0: Normal</b><br>1: Inverse                                  |
|          | 4/5     | B: Measuring range        | 00: 0...100 Hz<br>01: 0...1 kHz<br><b>10: 0...4 kHz</b>         |
|          | 6       | B: Peak time              | <b>0: Host-controlled</b><br>1: Terminal                        |
|          | 7       | B: Edge counting          | <b>0: Rising</b><br>1: Rising + falling                         |



DF20Ex F

Table 215:  
DF20Ex F  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name               | Parameter values                                                                                                                    |
|----------|---------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | 0       | A1: Line monitoring          | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                              |
|          | 1       | A2: Line monitoring          | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                              |
|          | 2       | A3: Line monitoring          | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                              |
|          | 3       | A4: Line monitoring          | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                              |
|          | 4       | B1: Line monitoring          | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                              |
|          | 5       | B2: Line monitoring          | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                              |
|          | 6       | B3: Line monitoring          | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                              |
|          | 7       | B4: Line monitoring          | <b>0: ON</b><br>1: OFF                                                                                                              |
| 1        | 0       | A: Measuring cycle           | <b>0: &lt;300 ms</b><br><b>(0.1 % resolution)</b><br>1: < 50 ms (1 % resolution)                                                    |
|          | 1       | A: Debouncing control inputs | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: 50 ms                                                                                                           |
|          | 2/ 3    | A: Direction detection       | <b>00: Forwards (f&lt; 4 kHz)</b><br>01: Host-controlled (f< 4 kHz)<br>00: Terminal (f< 4 kHz)<br>11: Terminal (auto, f > 1.25 kHz) |
|          | 4/ 5    | A: Substitute value output   | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value                                                                     |

Table 215:  
DF20Ex F  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name               | Parameter values                                                                                                                     |
|----------|---------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2        | 6/ 7    | A: Substitute value input    | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value                                                                      |
|          | 0       | A1: Polarity                 | <b>0: Normal</b><br>1: Inverse                                                                                                       |
|          | 1       | A2: Polarity                 | <b>0: Normal</b><br>1: Inverse                                                                                                       |
|          | 2       | A3: Polarity                 | <b>0: Normal</b><br>1: Inverse                                                                                                       |
|          | 3       | A4: Polarity                 | <b>0: Normal</b><br>1: Inverse                                                                                                       |
|          | 4/ 5    | reserved                     | <b>00</b>                                                                                                                            |
|          | 6/ 7    | A: Average value             | <b>00: OFF</b><br>01: 4 values<br>10: 8 values<br>11: 16 values                                                                      |
| 3        | 0       | B: Measuring cycle           | <b>0: &lt;300 ms (0.1 % resolution)</b><br>1: < 50 ms (1 % resolution)                                                               |
|          | 1       | B: Debouncing control inputs | <b>0: OFF</b><br>1: 50 ms                                                                                                            |
|          | 2/ 3    | B: Direction detection       | <b>00: Forwards (f&lt; 4 kHz)</b><br>01: Host-controlled (f < 4 kHz)<br>00: Terminal (f< 4 kHz)<br>11: Terminal (auto, f > 1.25 kHz) |
|          | 4/ 5    | B: Substitute value output   | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value                                                                      |
|          | 6/ 7    | B: Substitute value input    | <b>00: Min. value</b><br>01: Max. value<br>10: Last valid value                                                                      |



Table 215:  
DF20Ex F  
(mode 2)

| Byte no. | Bit no. | Parameter name   | Parameter values                                                |
|----------|---------|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4        | 0       | B1: Polarity     | <b>0: Normal</b><br>1: Inverse                                  |
|          | 1       | B2: Polarity     | <b>0: Normal</b><br>1: Inverse                                  |
|          | 3       | B4: Polarity     | <b>0: Normal</b><br>1: Inverse                                  |
|          | 2       | B3: Polarity     | <b>0: Normal</b><br>1: Inverse                                  |
|          | 4/ 5    | reserved         | <b>00</b>                                                       |
|          | 6/ 7    | B: Average value | <b>00: OFF</b><br>01: 4 values<br>10: 8 values<br>11: 16 values |

## Ordering details

### Electronic modules

Table 216:  
excom® electronic  
modules

| Product | Description                                      | Ident no. |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| DM80Ex  | 8-channel input/output module, digital           | 6884006   |
| DI40EX  | 4-channel input module, digital                  | 6884004   |
| DO40Ex  | 4-channel output module, digital                 | 6884007   |
| AI40EX  | 4-channel input module, analogue, active         | 6884009   |
| AI41EX  | 4-channel input module, analogue, passive        | 6884020   |
| AO40Ex  | 4-channel output module, analogue                | 6884002   |
| AIH40EX | 4-channel input module, analogue, active, HART®  | 6884001   |
| AIH41EX | 4-channel input module, analogue, passive, HART® | 6884005   |
| AOH40EX | 4-channel output module, analogue, HART®         | 6884003   |
| TI40EX  | 4-channel temperature input module               | 6884000   |
| DF20EX  | 2-channel frequency/counter module               | 6884061   |



Power supply units

Table 217:  
Power supply  
units

| Product   | Description              | Ident no. |
|-----------|--------------------------|-----------|
| PSD24EX   | 24 VDC power supply unit | 6881721   |
| PPSA230EX | 230VAC converter         | 6900293   |
| PPSA115EX | 115VAC converter         | 6900294   |

Bus interface

Table 218:  
Bus interface

| Product                                                          | Description                                           | Ident no. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| GDP1,5                                                           | Profibus-DP gateway                                   | 6884008   |
| SC12Ex                                                           | Segment coupler for isolating RS485 and RS485-IS      | 6884047   |
| OC11Ex/3G                                                        | Coupler for converting RS485 signals to FO signals    | 6890424   |
| OC11Ex/2G                                                        | Coupler for converting FO signals to RS485-IS signals | 6890423   |
| <b>2-wire fibre optic cable with pre-assembled ST connectors</b> |                                                       |           |
| LWL-2ST/SY-2.5M                                                  | Length: 2.5 m                                         | 6611300   |
| LWL-2ST/SY-5M                                                    | Length: 5 m                                           | 6611301   |
| LWL-2ST/SY-10M                                                   | Length: 10 m                                          | 6611302   |
| LWL-2ST/SY-25M                                                   | Length: 25 m                                          | 6611303   |
| LWL-2ST/SY-50M                                                   | Length: 50 m                                          | 6611304   |
| LWL-2ST/SY-100M                                                  | Length: 100 m                                         | 6611305   |
| LWL-2ST/SY-250M                                                  | Length: 250 m                                         | 6611306   |

Table 218:  
Bus interface

| Product            | Description     | Ident no. |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------|
| LWL-2ST/SY-500M    | Length: 500 m   | 6611307   |
| LWL-2ST/SY-1000M   | Length: 1,000 m | 6611308   |
| LWL-2ST/SY-2500M   | Length: 2500 m  | 6611309   |
| <b>Module rack</b> |                 |           |

Table 219:  
Module rack

| Product   | Description                                                                                                 | Ident no. |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| MT9-R024  | Module rack for 1 power supply unit<br>1 gateway, 8 modules, Mini Combicon terminals                        | 9100444   |
| MT18-R024 | Module rack for 2 power supply unit<br>2 gateways, 16 modules, Mini Combicon terminals                      | 9100438   |
| MT9-C024  | Module rack for 1 power supply unit<br>1 gateway, 8 modules, spring-loaded terminals                        | 9100446   |
| MT18-C024 | Module rack for 2 power supply unit<br>2 gateways, 16 modules, spring-loaded terminals                      | 9100440   |
| MT18-C230 | Module rack for 2 AC/DC converters, 2 power supply units<br>2 gateways, 16 modules, spring-loaded terminals | 9100443   |



Housing

Table 220:  
Housing

| Product         | Description                                                               | Ident no. |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| EG-VA4055/BLD-U | Housing 400 x 550 x 210 mm with blank flange plate without drillings      | 6884060   |
| EG-VA4055/M16-K | Housing 400 x 550 x 210 mm with flange plate M16, incl. screw connections | 6884056   |
| EG-VA4055/M20-K | housing 400 x 550 x 210 mm with flange plate M20, incl. screw connections | 6884059   |
| EG-VA6555/BLD-U | Housing 650 x 550 x 210 mm with blank flange plate without drillings      | 6884055   |
| EG-VA6555/M16-K | Housing 650 x 550 x 210 mm with flange plate M16, incl. screw connections | 6884051   |
| EG-VA6555/M20-K | Housing 650 x 550 x 210 mm with flange plate M20, incl. screw connections | 6884052   |

Systems

Table 221:  
Systems

| Product                | Description                                                                                                       | Ident no. |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| EG-VA4055/<br>BV681111 | Stainless steel housing with M16 flange plate, filter (1) and module rack MT9, Mini-Combicon terminals            | 6884082   |
| EG-VA4055/<br>BV681112 | Stainless steel housing with M20 flange plate, filter (1) and module rack MT9 integrated, Mini-Combicon terminals | 6884083   |

Table 221:  
Systems

| <b>Product</b>         | <b>Description</b>                                                                                      | <b>Ident no.</b> |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| EG-VA4055/<br>BV681211 | Stainless steel housing with M16 flange plate, filter (1) and module rack MT9, spring-loaded terminals  | 6884084          |
| EG-VA4055/<br>BV681212 | Stainless steel housing with M20 flange plate, filter (1) and module rack MT9, spring-loaded terminals  | 6884085          |
| EG-VA6555/<br>BV680111 | Stainless steel housing with M16 flange plate, filter (1) and module rack MT18, Mini-Combicon terminals | 6884089          |
| EG-VA6555/<br>BV680112 | Stainless steel housing with M20 flange plate, filter (1) and module rack MT18, Mini-Combicon terminals | 6884088          |
| EG-VA6555/<br>BV680121 | Stainless steel housing with M16 flange plate, filter (2) and module rack MT18, Mini-Combicon terminals | 6884087          |
| EG-VA6555/<br>BV680122 | Stainless steel housing with M20 flange plate, filter (2) and module rack MT18, Mini-Combicon terminals | 6884086          |
| EG-VA6555/<br>BV680211 | Stainless steel housing with M16 flange plate, filter (1) and module rack MT18, spring-loaded terminals | 6884078          |
| EG-VA6555/<br>BV680212 | Stainless steel housing with M20 flange plate, filter (1) and module rack MT18, spring-loaded terminals | 6884079          |
| EG-VA6555/<br>BV680221 | Stainless steel housing with M16 flange plate, filter (2) and module rack MT18, spring-loaded terminals | 6884080          |



Table 221:  
Systems

| Product                | Description                                                                                             | Ident no. |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| EG-VA6555/<br>BV680222 | Stainless steel housing with M20 flange plate, filter (2) and module rack MT18, spring-loaded terminals | 6884081   |

Other products can be requested by using the [“Ordering code for the systems approved as a whole” page 2-43](#).

**excom® accessories**

Table 222:  
excom® accessories

| Product                  | Description                                                                    | Ident no. |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| BM1                      | Dummy module for free slots                                                    | 6884036   |
| BM-PS                    | Power supply unit cover (MT18)                                                 | 6884044   |
| MODEX filter             | Capacitor for improving startup behaviour / increasing operational reliability | 6884062   |
| MODEX switching terminal | MODEX isolating relay EExde(ia) IIC 12 VDC, 2 S, 24 VDC, 2 A                   | 6884069   |
| MODEX isolating relay    | MODEX isolating relay EExde(ia) IIC 12 VDC, 2 S, 24 VDC, 2 A                   | 6884070   |
| Phoenix shield terminal  | Shield terminal for connecting the shield to the shield bus                    | 6900360   |
| ELST-M20EX               | M20 venting pipe for field housing                                             | 6884033   |
| DE-V20BU-TWIN            | Twin sealing insert for blue M20 cable gland, 2 x 6 mm bushing, Elastomer      | 6884075   |
| EG-VAEX-PE               | Earthing set for field housing                                                 | 6884037   |

Table 222:  
excom® accessories

| Product         | Description                                                   | Ident no. |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| EG-VAEX-V08/1   | M16 screw connection kit (4 x 08) for field housing EG-VA4055 | 6884038   |
| EG-VAEX-V16/1   | M16 screw connection kit (4 x 16) for field housing EG-VA6555 | 6884039   |
| EG-VAEX-V08/2   | M20 screw connection kit (4 x 08) for field housing EG-VA4055 | 6884063   |
| EG-VAEX-V16/2   | M20 screw connection kit (4 x 20) for field housing EG-VA6555 | 6884064   |
| PCS7 DRIVER-VS4 | Driver for Siemens Process Control System PCS7, version 4     | 6884045   |
| PCS7 DRIVER-VS5 | Driver for Siemens Process Control System PCS7, version 5     | 6884035   |
| V16PA-BU-EX     | Cable glands M16, blue                                        | 6884025   |
| V20PA-BU-EX     | Cable glands M20, blue                                        | 6884049   |
| V20PA-BK-EX     | Cable glands M20, black                                       | 6884026   |
| VS16PA-EX       | M16 screw plug                                                | 6884029   |
| VS20PA-EX       | M20 screw plug                                                | 6884030   |
| GM16            | Lock nut for M16 screw connection                             | 6884027   |
| GM20            | Lock nut for M20 screw connection                             | 6884028   |
| VST-V16EX       | Blanking plug for M16 cable glands                            | 6884031   |
| VST-V20EX       | Sealing plugs for M20 screw connection                        | 6884032   |
| VSTS22          | 22 mm socket spanner for M16 screw connection                 | 6884043   |



Table 222:  
excom® accesso-  
ries

| Product     | Description                                                                                          | Ident no. |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| VSTS27      | 27 mm socket spanner for M20 screw connection                                                        | 6884073   |
| CABLE 451B  | Blue Profibus-DP cable, material TPE, with trailing capability                                       | 6914367   |
| D9T-EX      | Sub-D connector for connection of the gateway GDP1,5 in the explosion hazardous area                 | 6890938   |
| D9T-RS485IS | Sub-D connector for connecting intrinsically safe (RS485-IS) terminal of the segment coupler SC12Ex  | 6890944   |
| D9T-RS485   | Sub-D connector for connecting non-intrinsically safe (RS485) terminal of the segment coupler SC12Ex | 6890942   |



## Glossary

**C****Category “ia”**

Category “ia” indicates that the intrinsically safe electrical equipment should not be able to cause an ignition under normal operating conditions in the event of a single fault or any combination of two faults. Intrinsic safety must be ensured even when two independent faults occur at the same time. For this reason, components used to limit the electrical energy or protective parts of an apparatus of category “ia” must be present in triplicate.

**Category “ib”**

An electrical apparatus of category “ib” should not be capable of causing ignition under normal operating conditions in the event of a single fault. Intrinsic safety must be ensured even when a fault occurs.

Any apparatus in category “ib” must have all components used to limit the electrical energy and protective parts in duplicate.

**E****Explosive atmosphere**

An explosive atmosphere contains flammable mixtures of gases, vapours, mist and dusts with air under atmospheric conditions.

**Explosive atmosphere (dangerous)**

A dangerous explosive atmosphere is a mixture containing flammable gases, vapours and oxygen which can cause damage to persons directly or indirectly through an explosion when ignited.

**Explosive mixture (general term)**

A combustible (flammable) mixture is a mixture of gases or vapours, or a mixture of gases and vapours with mists and dusts, capable of propagating a reaction after ignition.

**Explosion hazardous area**

An explosion hazardous area is a location where a potentially explosive atmosphere may exist due to local operating conditions.

**Explosion hazard**

An explosion hazard exists in locations:

- in which a flammable substance can exist under normal operating or fault conditions, and in a form that can create a flammable mixture in which the concentration of the substance is high enough to form an explosive mixture;

- where the explosive or ignitable mixtures can come in contact with a source of ignition and continue to burn after ignition.

### **Explosion protection, primary**

The primary method of explosion protection comprises measures which prevent formation of a dangerous atmosphere:

- avoiding the use of flammable liquids
- increasing the flash point
- limiting the concentration to safe levels
- by means of natural and technical ventilation
- monitoring the concentration

The primary method of protection is not described in this document. Please refer to the explosion protection regulations of the professional association of the chemical industry (Ex-RL) and the EN 1127-1.

### **Explosion protection, secondary**

The secondary method of explosion protection comprises measures which prevent ignition of a dangerous atmosphere. For this purpose, design measures or electrical techniques are used so that:

- the electrical equipment can no longer form an effective ignition source and the combination of ignition source and explosive atmosphere is prevented.

the propagation of combustion to the surrounding explosive atmosphere is prevented

## **I .Intrinsic safety - explosion protection type (i) [EN 50020]**

All other protection types except “intrinsic safety” attempt to contain the explosion to the inside of the housing and to prevent penetration of an ignitable gaseous mixture.

The method of “intrinsic safety” is based on a different approach. It limits the electrical energy of a circuit to such an extent, that excessive temperatures cannot occur, or arcs and sparks are incapable of generating the energy needed to ignite an explosive atmosphere.

Due to the limited energy, these circuits are mainly suited to applications in the field of measuring, control and instrumentation. “Intrinsic safety” has some inherent advantages over other protection types. For example, the wiring and maintenance of live circuits.

## **Intrinsically safe electrical equipment**

Intrinsically safe electrical equipment is any apparatus in which all circuits are intrinsically safe. Direct installation in hazardous locations is permitted, provided that all related requirements are met. An example is a NAMUR sensor approved according to EN 50227 or a transmitter.

## **Increased safety - protection type (e) [EN 50019]**

Protection type (e) applies to electrical equipment or components of electrical equipment which do not generate sparks or arcs under normal conditions, do not adopt excessive temperatures and whose nominal voltage does not exceed the value of 1 kV.

### **T**

## **Temperature classes**

The temperature class specifies the maximum permissible surface temperature of an apparatus. In this case, the explosion protected apparatus can be approved for different temperature classes - a decision which depends on technical and financial considerations. The lowest possible temperature classification is therefore mostly achieved with relatively extensive technical measures and correspondingly high expenditure, depending on the type of protection. "Intrinsically safe" products are comparably more efficient and cheaper. Only intrinsically safe equipment, that is directly installed in explosion hazardous areas, requires temperature classification. For associated equipment this classification is not needed.

**Glos**

### **V**

## **Verification of intrinsic safety**

According to EN60079-14 intrinsic safety must be documented and confirmed when interconnecting intrinsically safe apparatus and associated equipment.

### **Z**

## **Zone 0**

Zone 0 comprises locations in which a dangerous explosive atmosphere is present continuously or frequently.

Probability of the occurrence of an ignitable mixture: constant, for long periods or frequently (guide value: >1000 h/a).

## **Zone 1**

Zone 1 are locations in which an explosive or dangerous explosive atmosphere is likely to occur.

Probability of the occurrence of an ignitable mixture: occasionally during normal operation (guide value: 10...1000 h/a).

## **Zone 2**

Zone 2 are locations in which an explosive or dangerous explosive atmosphere is likely to occur only rarely and for a short time.

Probability of the occurrence of an ignitable mixture: unlikely or rarely and then only for a short time (guide value: <10 h/a).

# Index

## A

|                           |    |
|---------------------------|----|
| AC/DC conversion .....    | 16 |
| Ambient temperature ..... | 39 |

## B

|                   |    |
|-------------------|----|
| Backplane .....   | 4  |
| Bus address ..... | 22 |

## C

|                          |            |
|--------------------------|------------|
| Cable .....              | 27         |
| Cables .....             | 27         |
| Condensation water ..... | 2          |
| Contact configuration    |            |
| – DF20 Ex P .....        | 16         |
| – DF20Ex F .....         | 10         |
| Cover                    |            |
| – Opening .....          | 20, 10, 11 |
| – Power supply .....     | 19         |
| – Slots .....            | 26         |

## E

|                                       |    |
|---------------------------------------|----|
| EEx e terminals .....                 | 17 |
| Equipotential bond conductor .....    | 31 |
| Equipotential bonding conductor ..... | 29 |
| Error analysis .....                  | 30 |

## G

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| GSD file ..... | 2 |
|----------------|---|

## H

|                    |           |
|--------------------|-----------|
| HART® .....        | 27, 33–72 |
| Hot swapping ..... | 27        |

## I

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Inspection window ..... | 5 |
|-------------------------|---|

## M

|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Maximum expansion   |                |
| – I/O modules ..... | 25             |
| MINI COMBICON ..... | 6              |
| Modex filter .....  | 13, 14, 15, 16 |

|                  |             |
|------------------|-------------|
| MT18 .....       | 4, 31, 6, 7 |
| – Mounting ..... | 5           |
| MT9 .....        | 4, 31, 4    |
| – Mounting ..... | 3           |

## N

|                      |       |
|----------------------|-------|
| NAMUR .....          | 2, 13 |
| Number               |       |
| – Bus stations ..... | 26    |

## P

|                          |    |
|--------------------------|----|
| Parameters               |    |
| – Gateway .....          | 6  |
| Power supply units ..... | 13 |

## R

|                                    |    |
|------------------------------------|----|
| Rack system .....                  | 4  |
| Rail mounting .....                | 3  |
| Replacing                          |    |
| – Gateway .....                    | 2  |
| – Power supply unit .....          | 2  |
| Response time .....                | 31 |
| Rotation direction detection ..... | 9  |

## S

|                                  |                    |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| Safety requirements .....        | v                  |
| Segment coupler                  |                    |
| – Power supply .....             | 13, 14, 17, 18, 19 |
| Startup behaviour .....          | 33                 |
| SUB-D connector .....            | 23                 |
| Symbols                          |                    |
| – Warning, Attention, Note ..... | 3                  |
| System approval .....            | 42                 |

## T

|                        |      |
|------------------------|------|
| Terminal assignment    |      |
| – AI40Ex .....         | 4, 5 |
| – AI40Ex/ AI41Ex ..... | 35   |
| – AI41Ex .....         | 16   |
| – AO40Ex .....         | 27   |
| – AOH40Ex .....        | 62   |

|                                    |    |
|------------------------------------|----|
| – DF20Ex .....                     | 4  |
| – DI40Ex .....                     | 14 |
| – DM80Ex .....                     | 6  |
| – DO40Ex .....                     | 22 |
| – TI40Ex .....                     | 75 |
| Type examination certificate ..... | 41 |
| Types                              |    |
| – Module rack .....                | 5  |

## **W**

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Wall mounting ..... | 3 |
|---------------------|---|

# **TURCK**

**Industrial  
Automation**

## **TURCK WORLD-WIDE HEADQUARTERS**

### **GERMANY**

Hans Turck GmbH & Co. KG  
Witzlebenstraße 7  
D-45472 Mülheim an der Ruhr  
P. O. Box 45466 Mülheim an der Ruhr  
Phone (+49) (208) 4952-0  
Fax (+49) (208) 4952-2 64  
E-Mail [turckmh@mail.turck-globe.de](mailto:turckmh@mail.turck-globe.de)

### **NORTH AND SOUTH AMERICA**

*InterlinkBT™*  
3000 Campus Drive  
Plymouth, MN 55441 USA  
Phone (+1) (763) 694-2300  
Fax (+1) (763) 694-2399  
E-Mail [mail@interlinkbt.com](mailto:mail@interlinkbt.com)

**[www.turck.com](http://www.turck.com)**

D300398 0506



Subject to change without notice